CLARENDON PRESS SERIES

V Y

BOOKS V, VI, VII.

PART II. NOTES

CLUER & MATHESON.

Clarendon Press Series

LIVY

BOOKS V, VI, AND VII

WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

A. R. CLUER, B.A.

BALLIOL COLLEGE

Second Edition, Revised by

P. E. MATHESON, M.A.

FELLOW OF NEW COLLEGE

PART II.—NOTES

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1887

London

HENRY FROWDE

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE

AMEN CORNER, E.C.

CONTENTS.

NOTES.

BOOK V.

§ 1. **Comitia.** 'Comitium ab eo quod coibant eo,' says an old Latin writer. The three Roman Comitia were the *Curiata, Centuriata,* and *Tributa.* The distinctive name was given to each, according to the manner in which the voting was conducted. At the *Curiata,* the people voted in 'curiae.' Romulus was said to have divided his subjects into thirty curiae, ten for each of his three Tribes, each curia containing ten gentes. Originally, it was the important assembly; afterwards, its functions became limited to ceremonial matters, e. g. the choice of certain priests, and the adoption ('arrogatio') of persons who were 'sui iuris,' and the passing of the *lex curiata de imperio* conferring command. In the *Centuriata* the people voted according to their centuries, the division attributed to Servius Tullius, and based upon property qualifications. To this assembly were limited the choice of some of the higher magistrates, the voting of aggressive wars, and questions affecting the life and 'civitas' of any citizen. After B. C. 494 the Plebs became a corporation with officers (*tribuni plebis*) and an assembly, which met by tribes. This meeting, though technically only a *concilium plebis,* and not strictly *Comitia populi,* gradually acquired full legislative power (finally and unconditionally by lex Hortensia, B. C. 287), and is often called *Comitia Tributa* by the historians. It elected tribunes, and plebeian aediles, and was the important legislative assembly. Modern authorities are not agreed whether there was also a *Comitia Tributa* proper, i. e. an assembly of the *populus Romanus* by tribes; but if there was, its functions were not extensive (see Madvig, *Die Verfassung und Verwaltung des Römischen Staats,* Kap. iii. § 5; Mommsen, *Römische Forschungen*). The Comitia Centuriata, being a military meeting, was held outside the city in the *Campus Martius,* the Comitia Curiata in the Comitium, to the north-east of the Forum, and the Assembly of the Plebs in the Forum. **Chap. 1.**

§ 2. **tribuni militum consulari potestate.** First appointed B. C. 444, cp. Book 4. 7. They were elected to the chief magistracy in the place of consuls, as a device to prevent the surrender to the plebs of the right of eligibility to the consulship. But a plebeian was not elected to the military tribunate till B. C. 400.

Chap. 1. § 2. **octo, quot nunquam antea.** At first, three were chosen, then four (4. 35). So the 'tribuni plebis' were at first two in number (2. 33): these chose three colleagues; and after the decemviri (3. 54) ten were elected, B. C. 449.

iterum, tertium. These numerals coupled to the names of officials refer to the number of times they had been elected, 'for the second, third time.' Cp. Hor. Ep. I. 5. 4 'Vina bibes iterum Tauro diffusa.'

§ 3. **taedio annuae ambitionis,** 'tired of the annual electioneering.'

regem creavere. In 4. 17 the Veientians had a king, Lars Tolumnius.

non maiore odio, &c. Compare the Greek use of *οὐ μᾶλλον ἤ*, generally to be rendered 'not so much . . . as.' 'Not so much from a dislike to royalty as to the individual chosen.'

§ 4. **is,** 'the man.'

genti, 'the whole nation.'

§ 5. **artifices,** 'the actors.' Cp. 7. 2. 6 'Vernaculis artificibus . . . nomen histrionibus inditum.'

§ 6. **religionibus,** 'religious festivals.'

colendi, 'celebrating.'

§ 7. **qui . . . a quo.** The antecedent to 'a quo' is 'eum,' which comes in the next clause, 'who promised to treat anyone, by whom any such news should be said to have been reported, as a ringleader of rebellion, and not merely the author of idle gossip.'

§ 8. **Romanis, etsi . . . ita muniebant.** For a similar construction cp. 22. 29. 9 'Nobis, quoniam prima . . . negata sors est, secundam teneamus.'

§ 9. **ancipitia** (*ambo*, *caput*), 'facing two ways.'

aliis, sc. 'munimentis,' is the ablative, 'auxiliis' the dative after 'obstruebatur.' The literal meaning is, 'by the other works the side facing Etruria was protected against any assistance,' &c.

alia . . . aliis, used of two lines of fortifications, probably to avoid *alter* in the plural.

Chap. 2. § 1. **hibernacula.** These were huts of wood covered with skins; cp. 7 'sub pellibus durare.'

res nova, 'a new experience.'

continuare, 'to carry on without a break.'

§ 2. **novandi res,** 'of agitation.' Cp. 'novae res' = a revolution, and *νεωτερίζειν*.

sollicitant. 'They work upon the feelings of the commons.'

§ 3. **Hoc illud esse . . . quod** = This then was the reason why. Cf. Eur. Helena 622 *τοῦτ' ἔστ' ἐκεῖνο*. Regular pay was first given to the troops about three years before this time, in B. C. 406. See 4. 59. 11 'Omnium maxime tempestivum principum in multitudinem munus, ut

stipendium miles de publico acciperet;' and note the tribunes' opposition to it in 4. 60, where they use arguments which are replied to by Appius Claudius (infra, cap. 3). **Chap. 2.**

§ 4. **Venisse**, from 'veneo.'

iuventutem. The regular word for 'soldiery;' as infra, § 5, 'iuvenum;' cp. 18. 10. 'Iuvenis' included persons between the ages of about 20 and 40; cp. 6. 2. 6 'Dilectum iuniorum habuit, ita ut seniores quoque in verba sua iuratos centuriaret.' Gellius says that soldiers were called 'iuniores' by Servius Tullius up to the age of 46, and after that 'seniores.'

§ 7. **durare**, 'was persevering,' 'holding on.'

quae . . . sit. In Livy's use of Oratio Obliqua, of which this chapter gives a good instance, the present tenses of the subjunctive are constantly employed with considerable freedom and effect; infra, § 10, 'qui . . . admoneat;' and cp. 1. 9. 14, 15; 4. 2; 4. 35. 'Sit' is here present because the statement is of universal application, a general truth, 'winter which is a time of rest for every man.'

§ 8. **Hoc** with **servitutis**, 'such a badge of slavery.' See note on Genitive in Excursus, p. 27.

Tribuni plebis were appointed in B.C. 494 after the first secession of the plebs.

triste dictatoris imperium. There was no appeal ('provocatio') from the sentence of a dictator. Cp. 4. 26 'severissimi imperii virum dictatorem dixit.'

triste = stern.

importunos = cruel, tyrannical.

ut . . . facerent. Explanatory of 'Hoc . . . servitutis.'

Quod tribuni . . . exercerent. In this, and the question in the next section, Livy writes as though 'rogitantes' were expressed; for in ordinary Oratio Obliqua, questions in the 1st and 3rd persons are turned into the infinitive mood, questions in the 2nd into the subjunctive. Weissenborn quotes 7. 15. 2 'Ecquis sequeretur eorum qui . . .,' but there 'increpans rogitansque' precedes the semi-Oratio Obliqua.

§ 9. **ulli plebeio.** The first plebeian elected as 'tribunus militum consulari potestate' was P. Licinius Calvus; infra, 12. 9.

§ 10. **obtinenda** = to administer their office. Cp. 30. 19 'Ut Galliam atque Italiam armis obtineant.' The use of 'obtinere' = 'to get' as well as 'to hold' is quite classical; but with official duties the latter is more usually the meaning conveyed.

in turba . . . haerere. 'Not even one to bring up the rear.' Weissenborn quotes Cic. Vat. 5. 11 'Nunc te . . . extremum haesisse.'

§ 11. **cives eorum**, 'their fellow-citizens.' 'Eorum' refers to 'collegas.'

§ 13. **Appius Claudius.** The family was of Sabine origin, and had migrated to Rome, cp. 2. 16. This idea of rendering the tribunes powerless

Chap. 2. had occurred as early as 480 to a member of the family (2. 44); and in 4. 36. 5, the son of the decemvir was left in Rome: 'Praefectum urbis relinquunt, impigrum iuvenem et iam inde ab incunabulis imbutum odio tribunorum plebisque.' This one is the grandson of the decemvir, 4. 48. 6 'proavum enim suum Ap. Claudium ostendisse patribus viam unam dissolvendae tribuniciae potestatis per collegarum intercessionem.' The deadlock caused by such a proceeding is well illustrated in the time of Tib. Gracchus, whose colleague Octavius vetoed his laws and was deposed.

Chap. 3. § 2. **vestra an sua causa** = for your interest or their own.

§ 3. **secundis potissimum,** 'because this mistake has been corrected at a time, *of all others*, when you are prosperous.' 'Potissimum,' lit. = most preferably, being the superlative of 'potius,' is constantly used thus to qualify an adjective.

§ 4. **quisquam.** Used because the answer would be negative.

✓ **si quae . . . fuerunt.** The indicative shows that the speaker admits that some wrongs have been done. 'Has any man a doubt that no wrongs done by us, granting that some have perhaps been done, ever annoyed and excited the tribunes as much as the concession of the patricians to the plebs, when pay was established for men on service?'

§ 5. **quam dissolvendae . . . esse,** 'which, they think, more than anything else is calculated to destroy.' The genitive of the gerundive here expresses the tendency of an act; cp. infra, 6. 15.

§ 6. **hercule,** 'in effect.'

artifices improbi, 'unscrupulous doctors.' 'Artifex' is rather used of a man versed in 'artes non sordidae;' for 'sordidae artes' (βάναυσοι τέχναι) 'opifex' is used.

ut sit, ad cuius. 'That there may be some object for the treatment of which they may be employed (called in) by you.'

§ 8. **et, quemadmodum, &c.** 'And just as a master forbids strangers to have any dealings with his slaves.'

in iis, i.e. in the case of slaves, his own and another's.

interdicere is used with several constructions; interdicere alicui ne, alicui aliquid, alicui aliqua re, aliquem aliqua re.

dicto audiens. This dative after 'audio' is quite classical; and even a personal dative is used by Livy 1. 41 'Servio Tullio iubere populum dicto audientem esse;' 4. 26 'Placere consules senatui dicto audientes esse.'

§ 9. **quanto magis vos oportuit,** together.

non dico, 'the feeling, I do not say of a fellow-countryman, but of a man.' For the antithesis 'civilis . . . humani' cp. 23. 5.

§ 10. **maximum,** predicate.

§ 1. **infecta re**, *ἄπρακτοι*, before their object is gained. **Chap. 4.**

ipsa, the *actual* position of the men on service.

§ 2. **disceptante** = diiudicante, acting as judge.

§ 3. **quibus**, &c. The infin. 'iniungi' depends on 'indignari possunt,' 'that some additional work in proportion is assigned to men who have received an additional advantage.'

§ 4. **Labor**, &c. Weiss. quotes Plato, Phaedo 60 B *Ὡς ἄτοπον, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔοικέ τι εἶναι τοῦτο, ὃ καλοῦσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἡδύ· ὡς θαυμασίως πέφυκε πρὸς τὸ δοκοῦν ἐναντίον εἶναι, τὸ λυπηρόν, . . . ἐὰν δέ τις διώκῃ τὸ ἕτερον καὶ λαμβάνῃ, σχεδόν τι ἀναγκάζεσθαι ἀεὶ λαμβάνειν καὶ τὸ ἕτερον, ὥσπερ ἐκ μιᾶς κορυφῆς συνημμένω δύ' ὄντε.*

societate quadam, 'are united to one another by a kind of natural tie.'

§ 5. **suo sumptu**. The burdens to which the yeoman-soldier was subject are well illustrated in 2. 23. 5 'Direpta omnia, pecora abacta, tributum iniquo suo tempore imperatum.'

partem anni = half the year.

quaerere, unde . . . posset = obtain the means to support.

§ 7. **ad calculos vocare**. Cicero uses this phrase De Amic. 16. 58 'ad calculos vocare amicitiam.'

solidum, 'full;' cp. *ὅλος*, sollus, sollemnis, sollistimus.

§ 8. **agere**, 'deal,' 'bargain.'

§ 10. **spei nostrae**, 'if we do not withdraw until we have crowned our hopes by the capture of Veii.'

indignitas. Probably = rei indignitas, 'the disgrace of our position,' 'the slur upon us;' infra 45. 6 'indignitas' is joined with 'ira,' and means 'indignation.' Cp. 16. 4.

§ 11. **quot terras**. Accus. of extension over space, as always: e.g. 'tria millia passuum abest.' 'Distans' is nom. agreeing with 'urbs.'

§ 12. **annuam** = for a year.

Scilicet, 'it must be that,' 'surely.' Ironical.

satis quicquam, 'nor is any amount of genuine suffering enough to:' or 'satis quicquam' may be redundant, 'nor is there in any way enough genuine,' &c.

§ 13. **Septies rebellarunt**. Cp. 4. 32. 2 'Veientem hostem sexies victum.'

Fidenates deficere. For the revolt of Fidenae and the murder of the Roman envoys see 4. 17.

§ 14. **Etruriam omnem concitare**. Cp. 4. 23. 5 'Legatis circa XII populos missis, ut ad Voltumnae fanum indiceretur omni Etruriae concilium.'

§ 1. **illa**, referring to what follows. **Chap. 5.**

Chap. 5. § 3. **quis est, qui dubitet, . . . invasuros?** 'Who can doubt for a moment that they will?' Usually, 'dubito' with infin. = I hesitate to, with 'quin' = I doubt. Cp. supra 3. 4 'qui dubitet . . . tribunos plebis offensos ac concitatos esse.'

a cupiditate. The preposition is emphatic, 'out of.'

§ 4. **Quid?** &c. 'As to the special interest of the soldiers (which these worthy tribunes of the plebs, who then wished to take away their pay, are now suddenly anxious to consult), what is its true nature?' For the antithesis 'tum . . . nunc' see Excursus, p. 17.

§ 5. **per tantum spatii,** 'over an enormous extent of ground.'

si qua veniant, opposuere. The dependent verb is in the *pres.* subj. because the principal verb is in the present-perfect, 'They have established here, in case any should come.'

§ 6. The 'vinea' and 'testudo' are often used of the same kind of military engine, a penthouse of wood supported on upright posts under which a ram could be worked, or undermining of the walls go on. When they are distinguished, the 'testudo' refers to that mode of attack by which the besiegers marched up to the walls of a city with their shields raised above their heads; and when close to the wall, the front rank standing and the rear kneeling, other soldiers advanced along the inclined plane of shields to attack the enemy.

perventum est, sc. 'a nostris militibus.' The passives of 'eo' and 'venio' are thus used impersonally: when, e.g. 'adeo,' 'ineo,' they can be used personally, the active voice must have had a transitive, not a neuter meaning.

§ 7. **uno tenore,** 'uninterruptedly.'

spem nostram, 'our prospects.'

§ 8. **periculi,** gen. after 'oblivisci.'

crebra Etruriae concilia, cp. 19. 6.

§ 10. **maior** = more influential.

frequentior = more numerous.

consensu, 'by the unanimous vote.'

§ 11. **res** = results, effects.

illam viam consilii = that line of policy.

§ 12. **non hercule,** &c. 'And, in fact, it is just as if, dealing with an invalid, who, if he submitted to vigorous treatment, might immediately begin to recover, one were to make his illness protracted and perhaps incurable, for the sake of a moment's (pleasure in) food or drink.'

For **dissimilia ac** cp. Cic. ad Her. 3. 6. 12 'dissimiles atque ille;' Ad Att. 2. 3. 3 'non dissimile atque ire.'

Chap. 6. § 1. **mediusfidius.** 'Fidius' is an epithet of Jupiter, corresponding to the Ζεὺς Πίστιος of the Greek; cp. Plaut. Asin. 1. 1. 8 'deum Fidium

quaeris.' 'Medius' is a compound of 'deus' or 'dius,' and the particle 'me,' which in 'Ecastor' has lost the 'm.' **Chap. 6.**

intererat, 'the indicative (of certain verbs) is used to express the existence of power, duty, possibility, convenience, &c. in contrast to particular acts.' Roby's Lat. Gr. 1535.

parata, 'ready to hand,' i. e. easily won.

§ 2. **quamvis serae**, 'however long-deferred.'

tecta ac recessum. Hendiadys, 'to return to their homes.'

§ 3. **vel lusus**, 'even amusement.'

§ 4. **navale bellum.** The simile is out of date as put by Livy in the mouth of Appius, since (B. C. 403) the Romans had not yet any experience of fleets of war, so far as we know. C. Duilius, their first admiral, defeated the Carthaginians nearly a century and a half later, B. C. 261, but *navalia* are mentioned in B. C. 338; cp. 8. 14. 12.

tempestatibus captandis, 'by seizing the right weather,' 'by watching for fair weather.'

§ 5. **patientia**, 'endurance.'

§ 6. **non Veios**, 'not merely to look to Veii, and to the war we are at present engaged in.'

§ 7. **eum esse cuius**, 'that the Romans are a nation from whom, if a city withstands the first shock of their attack, nothing need afterwards be feared.'

§ 8. **hic** = such.

longinquae. The word is used of distance both in space and time, and the chief point here is of time: = protracted.

noverit. 'Exercitus,' which has hitherto been the logical subject of the sentence, here becomes the grammatical subject.

impetu . . . perseverantia, 'dash . . . endurance.'

§ 9. **quae**, i. e. 'perseverantia.'

tempus ipsum, 'time unaided.'

§ 11. **optatum aeque contingere.** 'Is there anything that could happen more as the Veientians wish?'

§ 12. **novatum sit.** Chap. 2. 2.

§ 14. **fustuarium.** Cic. Phil. 3. 6. 14 'fustuarium meruerunt legiones quae consulem reliquerunt.' The punishment was beating to death with rods, and is described by Polybius, 6. 35.

auctores. The datives, 'Uni aut alteri militi, sed universis exercitibus,' depend on this word: 'men who advise not merely one or two soldiers, but whole troops to leave their colours and desert their camp.'

§ 15. **adeo**, 'to such an extent;' qualifying 'assuestis:' it may be rendered, 'so strangely.'

prodendae patriae = calculated to betray; cp. supra, 3. 5 'dissolvendae tribuniciae potestatis esse.'

Chap. 6. § 15. **capti**, 'deluded.'

§ 16. **agant**, 'discuss.'

§ 17. **demum.** Ironical. 'This is what Roman freedom has come to.'

Chap. 7. § 1. **unde minime quis**, 'quis' = anyone, one, is more commonly used with 'si,' 'ne,' 'nisi,' 'quum.' 'From a quarter whence one would least expect it.'

maiorem fecit, 'increased the harmony of the Orders, and stimulated their enthusiasm.'

§ 2. **tantum non**, ὅσον οὐ, 'all but.'

interdiu, 'in the daytime.'

§ 4. **tum vero**, 'now, most assuredly,' 'the time was come when.'

velut ab se victae, 'were, so to speak, exulting over the government which they had defeated.'

§ 5. **quibus census equester . . . equi publici non . . . assignati**. These would be men whose income would have entitled them to a position in the eighteen centuries of the 'equites,' established (1. 43) by Servius Tullius, but who were not admitted to them. The nominal distinction remained down to the time of Cicero; Phil. 6. 12 'Altera ab equitibus Romanis equo publico.' The narrative here recalls the tale of the Fabii, 2. 48. 8, &c., which was also a part of the history of the struggle against Veii.

stipendia facturos. 'Mereri stipendia' is also used. The word 'stipendia,' which means the soldier's pay, is taken as equivalent to the service for which the pay is given.

§ 6. **Curia.** The word is connected with 'Quiris,' 'Quirites,' 'Curetes.' Originally it applied to any place of meeting for the religious services of a 'curia,' one of the thirty divisions of the people established by Romulus. Specially, it is the Curia Hostilia, built by Tullus Hostilius, in which the senate held its meetings.

§ 7. Madvig makes the ordinary text more intelligible by bracketing 'se' and 'que' as superfluous. 'Now, they say, it is the duty of the foot-soldiers to offer extraordinary service to the government.'

velint, sc. 'imperatores, magistratus.'

§ 8. **non enim . . . iussi.** 'There was not, as with the Equites, an order made that the magistrates should thank them.' For the passive use of 'iubeo' cp. 9. 37. 10 'Aurum iussum referri;' 24. 45. 9 'Auri pondus ei servari iussum.'

§ 9. **pro se quisque.** The senators, individually; each in his own manner.

comitio. The 'comitium' was a paved area on the north-east side of the Forum Romanum, probably a little below its level. From the 'comitium' a flight of steps led up to the 'curia' which was to the

north of it. Cp. 1. 36. 5 'in comitio in gradibus ipsis ad laevam curiae.' **Chap. 7.**

§ 10. **laudibus ferre**, 'praise to the skies,' 'extol.'

§ 12. **pietas** is the feeling of duty towards gods, parents, and country: and conversely, the reciprocal feelings of kindness from gods to men, parents to children. For its various meanings an index to Virgil should be consulted. Here 'loyalty.'

placere procedere. In this sense of passing a resolution 'placere' is used with simple infinitive, 'ut' with subj., and gerundival construction. For 'procedere' cp. 25. 5 'stipendia procedere.'

numerus aeris, 'amount of pay.' Cp. 12. 12 'qui tribunus militum triplex stipendium equitibus dederat.'

§ 13. **subvehi**, 'taken up stream,' Veii being in Etruria. Cp. 24. 40 'flumine adverso subvectus.'

§ 2. **cura omnium** = general interest. **Chap. 8.**

vacationibus. The 'vacatio' was the furlough, or leave of absence granted to the soldiers. In imperial times, the complaint is made that the inferior officers, e. g. centurions, extorted large amounts of money from the soldiers before they would grant such leave. Cp. Tac. Ann. 1. 17. Otherwise it stands for 'exemption from service:' cp. 7. 28. 3; 8. 20. 3 'scribere exercitum sine ulla vacationis venia.'

receptando. The frequentative shows that the practice was habitual. The ablatives explain 'neglectum:' for the variety of constructions see Excursus, p. 18.

§ 3. **minus**, 'less,' 'fewer than one would have expected.'

lixae, joined with 'negotiatores,' Tac. Ann. 2. 62. For their demoralising influence on camp discipline cp. Sall. Jug. 44, 45. The mention of trade has a certain interest, as this element of Roman life is apt to be obscured by the ceaseless 'annual register' of war after war with which the history of Rome so plentifully abounds. The destruction of Carthage and that of Corinth have both been rightly referred to commercial jealousy.

§ 4. **quod . . . caput.** This attraction of the relative into the case of the word in apposition is not uncommon. Madvig, Lat. Gr. 316. Cp. Cic. Phil. 2. 54 'Cn. Pompeium, quod imperii Populi Romani decus ac lumen fuit.'

plus, with **animi** and **irarum**. Cp. supra 9. 5 'plus in iis iuris quam in vobis animi.'

§ 5. **proximi regione**, 'nearest in position,' 'nearest geographically.'

devictis Veiis. Hypothetical, 'if Veii were conquered.'

bello Romano proximos, 'next exposed to war with Rome.' 'propius' and 'proxime' are used with dat., acc., and abl. Virg. G.

Chap. 8. 1. 355 'propius stabulis;' Sall. Jug. 18 'propius mare;' Cic. Tusc. 1. 26 'propius aberat ab ortu.'

§ 6. **infesti**, 'antagonistic,' 'ready to fight.'

Fidenati bello; 4. 17. 11 'legiones Faliscorum auxilio venerunt.' *Ibid.* 18.

ultro citroque = on both sides, in all directions. Cp. Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 108:—

'Quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum.'

necopinato. The particle 'nec,' as an inseparable negative, appears in 'negotium' (nec- otium), 'neglego' (nec- lego), and with 'c' dropped in 'nequaquam,' 'nequicquam.' For the advb. cp. auspicato, &c.

§ 7. **crediderant**, for plupft. cf. 18. 11 'had formed the belief, and were entertaining it.'

§ 8. **concursantes**, 'rushing hither and thither;' cp. Caes. B. Gall. 5. 33.

satis, 'properly,' 'completely.' There is a certain delicacy of language in the use of this word, which avoids a more pronounced expression. Cp. Preface to Book 1, ad init. 'nec satis scio.'

§ 9. **subveniretur**, impers. 'if help were to be sent.'

diversae, predicate 'dividing the work,' explained by *aliae ... aliae*.

§ 10. **castella**, detached forts, or bastions, standing at intervals along the lines of fortification; as in Caes. B. Gall. 1. 8.

in armis = sub armis: 'ready for battle.'

si opus, &c., depends on 'dictitans . . . missurum.'

§ 12. **praeesse legatos**, 'that the legates (subordinate officers) should command the troops.'

§ 13. **certatum.** Impersonal passive use of neuter verb; cf. itur, saevitum est, ventum est, laboratur. 'The two colleagues attacked each other with recriminations.'

pauci, &c. 'Ceteri' or 'plerique' should be supplied before 'huic atque illi.' Cp. Tac. Ann. 1. 63 'ut opus et alii proelium inciperent;' and Livy 3. 37. 'Few think of the public good, most support the one or the other, according as party spirit or personal feeling had influenced them.' 'Quosque' refers to the supporters of Sergius and Verginius respectively. 'Occupaverant' is the reading of Madvig; but as 'studium aut gratia' is the subject, it is hard to see any reason for the plural.

Chap. 9. § 1. **iustum tempus.** So 'iustum proelium, iustus exercitus.' See Index. The ordinary and right time for 'tribuni militum' in the place of consuls to take office would be the 13th of December. Cp. § 3.

calendas. The root is Kal-, cal-, as in Greek καλέω. Cf. calata comitia, cla-mo.

occipio. The word is not used by Cicero or Caesar.

§ 2. **In quam sententiam.** 'When a division was taken in support of this proposal.' Senators who wished to support a motion used

frequently to signify their assent by taking their seats near the proposer of it. 'Discessio' is also used for a division. Pro Sest. 74 'fieretque sine ulla varietate discessio.' **Chap. 9.**

§ 3. **intercedere.** 'Intercessio' is the technical term for the right of a magistrate to quash a magisterial decree, a Senatus consultum, or a Rogatio. Though originally exercised by any magistrate of equal or superior power to the one whose act is interfered with, it came to be practically confined to the tribunes of the plebs, for two reasons, (1) because their whole power rested, not on command, but on interference; (2) because their power was superior to that of any magistrate except the dictator.

sollemnem, from 'sollus,' i. e. 'totus-annus,' meaning that which happens every year; thus, usual, annual.

§ 4. **quum in concordia.** The remark is characteristic of Livy's attitude towards the conduct of the tribunes of the plebs.

nisi in auctoritate, 'if they refused to submit to the senate.' The power of the tribunes of the plebs to imprison other officials is questioned in the next clause. In 2. 56 Laetorius a tribune orders the removal and arrest of some young nobles. This is resisted by the consul; and Laetorius sends his officer to arrest the consul himself, who retaliates by sending a lictor to seize the tribune.

§ 5. **ne**, a particle of asseveration, 'I should indeed be glad to test.'

§ 6. **locum iniuriae**, 'an excuse for wrong doing.'

pertinacius, 'too obstinately:' ellipse of 'quam rectum est,' or some similar phrase.

§ 7. **terriculis.** The diminutive is evidently meant here to express contempt. Cicero and Caesar do not use the word.

§ 1. **M.'** abbreviation for Manius. **K.** for Kaeso. **Chap. 10.**

§ 3. **tributum** is the special term for 'war-tax,' the Greek *εἰσφορά*. It was an extraordinary tax only levied when necessary for military purposes. For Roman Revenue see infra on 7. 16. 7.

laboratum est, 'there was a difficulty.'

cooptandis. This form of election by the officials already elected choosing others as their colleagues chiefly obtained in the priestly offices. Cic. Brut. 1 'in collegium augurum.' The 'rogationis carmen,' cited in Livy 3. 64. 9, shows that the tribunes of the plebs had a right to choose colleagues: 'quos hi sibi collegas cooptassint, legitimi eadem lege tribuni plebei sint.' Infra, §§ 10, 11.

duo iudicia, 'the two trials'—of Sergius and Virginius.

§ 4. **iuniores . . . seniores.** See supra, note on 2. 4.

§ 5. **ea conficiebatur**, 'it was raised.' 'Conficere pecuniam' is to make up or put together a sum of money. Cic. Fl. 9. 20 'conficiendae pecuniae rationes.' In 6, infra, it is used for 'ruin,' 'wear out.'

Chap. 10. § 5. **tuentibus**, dative after the gerundive 'laborandum.'

rei publicae, dative after 'servire.'

§ 6. **seditiosis**, 'inflammatory.'

contio is used both of 'a meeting' and of a 'harangue' delivered at a meeting.

arguendo. The ablative of the gerund is used in Latin where Greek would usually have a participle in agreement with the substantive. See Excursus, p. 23.

§ 7. **tertium.** The years are reckoned from the time when winter service began.

pueros . . . extractos. It is worth noticing that Livy's choice of words very aptly reproduces the emphatic language that would be employed by the speakers.

§ 9. **vectigalis . . . facta sit**, 'has been brought to the worst form (extremity) of taxation.'

affecta, 'ruined,' 'exhausted.' Cp. 7. 27. 4.

re familiari. The regular phrase for property, because the 'pater-familias,' or head of the family, was the responsible owner according to the civil law.

fenore accepta, 'borrowed at interest.' Cp. acceptum, expensum referre.

§ 10. **patricii.** Cp. 2. 33. 1 'neve cui patrum capere eum magistratum liceret.'

For **tribuniciae**, which is in the MSS., Weissenborn read 'Treboniae.' Madvig brackets 'tribuniciae' as spurious.

Chap. 11. § 1. **debitum praestare**, 'to owe it as a duty.' 'Praestare' in this sense is 'to guarantee,' 'make good.'

nomini ac familiae debitum. Cf. 4. 52. 1 'velut pensum nominis familiaeque.'

§ 2. **quondam.** Cp. 3. 64. 65. Other readings are 'quidam,' 'nequidquam.' 'Quod petissent' depends upon 'expugnasse.' 'Tribunos plebis' has been conjectured, but on obviously insufficient grounds; and Livy has said nothing about the 'tribuni militum' having acted in this matter: therefore Madvig inclines to bracket 'tribunos militum' as doubtful. The 'lex Trebonia,' B.C. 448 (3. 65), provided that if, in the case of an election of tribunes of the plebs, the places were not filled up, the presiding official should continue the voting until the number was completed.

asseclae, 'satellites.' The word is derived from 'ad-sequor,' and is so used by Cicero.

§ 3. **arguere.** Historic infin. for indic., not the infin. of Oratio Obliqua: = he maintained.

§ 4. **arderent inv.**, 'were very unpopular.

16

trepidi, with objective genitive as in 36. 31 and Aen. 12. 589 'trepidae rerum;' Tac. Ann. 6. 21 'trepidi admirationis ac metus.' **Chap. 11.**

die dicta; 'diem dicere,' to appoint a day, i. e. for trial.

§ 5. **clade**, supra, cap. 8. The ablative of the cause = ob cladem acceptam.

affinibus, lit. neighbours, from 'ad' and 'finis.' In the Digest the 'affines' are relatives by marriage; e. g. 'socer,' 'gener,' 'nurus,' &c., distinguished from 'consanguinei.'

exsequendi = of satisfying.

§ 6. **causam conferant**, 'lay the blame.'

§ 7. The construction here, accus. and infin., is still the Oratio Obliqua, part of the allegation of the tribunes: **eam rem** = the defeat was brought about by agreement and general collusion of the patricians.

§ 9. **commodis.** E. g. the question of usury, the claims of plebeians to the office of tribunus militum or consul, &c., which occur in this and the succeeding book.

frequentia . . . actiones, 'repeat, push on their proposals before crowded audiences in the city.' 'Celebro' in this sense = to practise constantly or frequently. Cp. 6. 52. 1 'celebrari de integro iurisdictio.' 'Actio' is used, (1) of duties generally, official duties; (2) of special suits or proceedings. Cp. 4. 55 'nulla erat consularis actio,' and infra, 49. 8 'tribunis rem intentius agentibus;' 29. 1 'tribunorum actiones.'

conspiratio. Frequently used in a good sense, with 'consensus,' by Cicero.

§ 10. **Praeiudicium.** 'Sentence was already passed.'

§ 11. **stare.** Cp. Aen. 1. 268 'dum res stetit Ilia regno;' 2. 55 'Troiaque nunc staret.'

§ 12. **confossos.** This metaphorical use of 'confodio' is rare.

defunctos = that they were quite safe, out of danger. Ter. Eun. prologue 'defunctus iam sum.'

privati, retired from office two months before their time.

§ 13. **sibi**, dative after 'ereptam esse.'

§ 14. **repeterent**, imper. Oratio Obliqua. 'Let the men of Rome recall the feelings.'

cum pavore. The preposition is necessary, because otherwise the ablative of the substantive would not be used without a qualifying adjective: it is also emphatic, 'in utter panic.'

§ 15. **caput.** The word is used in imprecations and adjurations. Aen. 4. 357 'Testor utrumque caput.'

§ 16. 'It was (they said) absolutely inconsistent not to exercise their own power, when lawful and right, in dealing with men upon whom every one had invoked the anger of the gods.'

admovere manus, 'lay hands upon.'

Chap. 12. § 1. **aeris gravis**, 'money of full weight,' in which the As = one pound, about 8*d*. of our money. Its weight was reduced first to four ounces, and then in the First Punic War it sunk to two, and in the Second Punic War, having sunk still further, was fixed at one ounce (B.C. 217). Finally, by the lex Papiria of 89 B.C. it was reduced to half an ounce.

Mars communis = the fortune and chances of war. Cp. 'aequo Marte,' 'pari Marte,' 'verso Marte,' 'incerto Marte,' 'Mars anceps.'

§ 3. **praesentem**, 'immediate.' 'Praesens pecunia' = cash payment.

legem agrariam. First in Livy 2. 41.

§ 4. **quum**, 'since.' 'Ita prospere' is obviously ironical—'with such success that in no case were their hopes realised.'

§ 5. **actae.** The original meaning of the word, 'driven,' shows the kind of plunder usually taken, that is, cattle: just as the derivation of 'pecunia' from 'pecus' points to the fact that the earliest form of wealth consisted in cattle.

§ 6. **postquam . . . erat**, 'when they found assault useless.'

provincia. The word has been variously derived as a contraction from 'providentia,' 'pro- noventia' (cf. 'nuntius' = the charge assigned to a delegate), and from 'pro-vincere.' 'It is not certain what was the original meaning, but it is used generally of a magistrate's 'sphere of duty,' and especially, as here, of a command in war outside the city. Later it was applied to a conquered territory and its administration.

§ 7. **maiore mole**, 'more imposing proportions.' After 'quam' there is an ellipse, 'than (those in which) the wars were being conducted.'

per, 'owing to.'

§ 8. **illud tempus**, 'the time,' i.e. that of which they had always spoken.

§ 9. **usurpandi iuris** = for the sake of making a precedent, exercising, claiming the right.

§ 11. **vetus senator.** It is worth notice that a plebeian could be a senator: the social distinction between 'patres' and 'plebs,' chiefly maintained by the denial of the 'ius connubii' before the tribunate of Canuleius (4. 2, &c.), had been used to exclude them from the chief official posts. But after a share in the consulship was secured to the *plebs* by the Licinian laws, 367 B.C., a new conception of nobility arose founded on tenure of office, without regard to patrician birth. Hence in later history, though the patricians retain certain honorary privileges, many plebeian families rank quite as high, and long descent was as highly valued among the one as the other. Tac. Ann. 6. 14 a grand-niece of Tiberius, daughter of Germanicus, married L. Cassius, 'plebeii generis, verum antiqui honoratique.'

§ 12. **nec satis constat** = and no good reason is given, it is not really clear.

Chap. 12.

potissimus = in preference to all others, above all others.

delibandum, cp. Tac. Ann. 6. 20 'degustabis imperium.'

fratris, probably 'cousin,' or, as perhaps in 28. 35, 'brother-in-law.' Cn. Cornelius Cossus, a patrician, could not be own brother to P. Licinius Calvus.

§ 13. **quod . . . remiserunt**, 'they ceased to oppose the war-tax, the chief question that obstructed (hampered) the government.'

Chap. 13.

§ 1. **annona.** By transference from the sense of 'yearly supply' (of corn), the word means 'the price of corn.'

ex = in consequence of: 'because supplies had been previously stored up.'

§ 2. **haud tumultuose**, i. e. without any disturbance, peacefully.

§ 3. **centuriae.** Because elected at the Comitia Centuriata.

dixere, 'of the people electing officials,' e.g. 26. 22 'eosdem consules se dicturos esse. Claudium et Valerium consules dixerunt.'

§ 4. **intemperie caeli.** Cp. Virg. Aen. 3. 137:—

'Subito quum tabida membris,
Corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit
Arboribusque satisque lues, et letifer annus.'

in contrarium = from cold to heat.

§ 5. **libri Sibyllini.** The legend of these books is told in various passages of Latin literature. This Sibyl was said to have brought her books to Tarquinius Superbus. Gell. 1. 19. These books, which were under the care of the *duumviri sacrorum*, cp. 3. 10. 7, were consulted on occasions of extraordinary prodigies for which the pontifical books supplied no means of expiation.

§ 6. **sacris faciundis**: dative, the common construction after such words as 'commissioners;' for the purpose of. Cp. 'Coloniae deducendae decemviri.' Cp. 3. 10. 7.

lectisternio. The images of the gods were set on couches in the streets and food of all kinds set before them: 'lecti sternebantur in honorem deorum' (Augustine, De Civitate Dei). The couches were called 'pulvinaria.' It is explained at the end of the section, 'tribus stratis lectis.'

apparari, 'for magnificence and display.' Cp. 27. 6. 15 'ludos pro temporis huius copia magnifici apparatus fecerunt.'

§ 7. **ianuis**, i. e. 'of houses.'

in propatulo, 'in the open air;' here it means in the *atrium* of the house.

ferunt, 'they (the chroniclers) tell.'

tempero. Takes dative = 'to govern,' 'restrain;' and simple abl. or abl. with 'a,' 'ab,' 'to refrain from.'

Chap. 13. § 8. **religioni fuisse**: lit. 'it was for a conscientious scruple;' 'there was a feeling that it would be wrong,' 'it was considered wrong.'

§ 10. **cessatum fuerat**, 'hesitation had been shown.'

§ 11. **avertit** (as constantly) = routed, defeated.

§ 12. The ordinary reading is **iam palantes veluti forte oblati**, where 'iam palantes' goes with 'reliquias pugnae;' but 'veluti' is quite superfluous.

§ 13. **dum**, almost = for.

exclusere, i. e. 'the townsmen shut out their countrymen.'

Chap. 14. § 1. **quippe**, with 'cernentibus' = 'quippe qui cernerent.' It is like ὡς, ἅτε, with participle.

amissum: 13. 3, only one patrician was elected, and five plebeians.

§ 2. **petendum**: the general word for a 'candidatus.' Cp. Hor. Odes 3. 1. 11 'descendat in Campum petitor.'

quos . . . crederent. Subjunctive after relative expressing character, 'men whom,' 'such as they thought the people would be ashamed to pass by.'

cándidati, because they wore a white toga. Cp. Pers. 5. 177:—

'Quem ducit hiantem Cretata ambitio;'

and the jest hinted at by Cic. pro Planc. 34 'admonuisti, quod in Creta fuisses, dictum aliquod in petitione tua dici potuisse.'

exciebant, 'brought to their aid.'

in religionem, i. e. working on their religious feelings by (alluding to) the election held two years previously.

§ 3. **prodigium**, for 'prodicium,' 'pro-dicere' = something foretold.

sed iam = but now actual realities, real occurrences.

§ 4. **fatalibus**, here in general sense including the Sibylline books, from which they are distinguished in 22. 57. 6; 'the books of destiny,' 'fateful.' Cp. 'fatalia responsa deorum,' Virg. Aen. 9. 133.

auspicato. Similar adverbs, ablat. of participle, are 'subito,' 'necopinato,' 'ex improviso,' 'merito,' &c.

gentium. The 'gens' is a group of families united by a common name and common religious rites. The name of the 'gens' is the 'nomen' of each individual member; e.g. Fabius, Iulius, Cornelius. For the argument compare the denunciations in 4. 2. of the consuls against the proposal to grant rights of 'connubium' between 'patres' and 'plebs,' and infra 52. 3, 4.

§ 5. **pars magna**, 'pars' being the regular Latin word for 'fraction,' a large fraction almost invariably means 'more than half.'

honoratissimum quemque, 'men of the highest eminence.'

§ 7. **incolumis**, connected with 'calamitas,' 'cado.'

§ 1. **singuli**, i.e. only individuals vouched for them. **Chap. 15.**

hostibus Etruscis, ablat. absol., giving the reason.

procuro. A special term for expiating or averting by sacrifice, &c. any offence against the gods, or any ill omens. Cic. de Divinatione, and frequent in Livy.

haruspex, lit. entrail-inspecting. The Sanskrit is 'hirâ,' Greek, *χολάδες, χορδή*. Cp. 'hariolus,' 'hariolor' (Curtius). When the Roman priests failed to find means of expiation for prodigies in the pontifical or Sibylline books, *haruspices* were called in from Etruria.

§ 2. **quae . . . eximeret**, 'which could take the occurrence out of the region of miracles,' 'disprove its miraculous character.'

§ 3. **sciscitatum**, supine. Cp. praedatum, 16. 3.

oratores, lit. 'speakers,' 'envoys.' Virg. Aen. 7. 153:—

'Centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis Ire iubet.'

In 1. 56 Tarquinius Superbus is said to have sent to Delphi ('maxime inclitum in terris oraculum') to inquire into the cause of a 'domesticum prodigium:' 'ad publica prodigia Etrusci tantum vates adhibebantur.' So, according to Livy, ambassadors had been sent to Athens and other parts of Greece to investigate the various systems of law (3. 31) before the passing of the XII Tables.

§ 4. **propior**, 'nearer home.'

fatis, 'by the fates,' 'by destiny.'

§ 5. **temere iactum**, 'a meaningless utterance,' infra, 'per ambages iaceret.' The whole sentence is worth study, as a model of complex writing. Cp. 32. 8, 9; 40. 9, 10.

sermonibus, 'in conversation.'

§ 6. **causatus**, 'alleging (giving as his reason) that he wished to ask his advice.'

si operae, 'if he had leisure.' Cf. 4. 8. 3, a popular expression used chiefly by Plautus and Livy, lit. *operae est* = 'it is worth while.'

§ 7. **raptum transtulit.** A very common Latin construction, in order to avoid the collocation of co-ordinate sentences joined by 'et.' One out of many instances may be quoted from Virg. Aen. 1. 29 'iactatos Troas Arcebat Latio.'

§ 9. **eam mentem.** We should say 'had put it into his mind;' lit. 'mens' here = idea.

excidium, 'to disclose the fate-ordained destruction of his country.'

§ 10. **revocare.** Oratio Obliqua, 'he could not recall them so that they should be unsaid, and perhaps equal sin was incurred by withholding what the gods willed should be known, as by uttering their secrets.' Cp. Hor. Ep. 1. 18. 71 'volat irrevocabile verbum,' and the Greek *ἄρρητα φωνεῖν*.

§ 12. **Exsequebatur**, 'he detailed.'

Chap. 15. § 12. **derivatio**, 'de' and 'rivus,' drawing from its course or stream.

sortes. Virg. Aen. 6. 72 'tuas sortes arcanaque fata,' of the Sibyl.

Chap. 16. § 1. **Priusquam.** When this conjunction and 'antequam' are used with subj. (except in Oratio Obliqua) there is generally some notion of purpose; but not always. See Roby, Lat. Gr. 1674. Simple time is not expressed by the subjunctive, if we except 'quum' with plupf. subj. for 'after that,' and an occasional use of 'quum' with impf. subj.

§ 2. **multis bellis.** The ablatives all depend upon 'occupatos.'

§ 3. **cohortes expeditas** = a flying column, i.e. without 'impedimenta;' 'light-armed' hardly conveys the exact meaning.

eoque, and 'therefore too weak (to stop them)—'.

§ 4. **indignitas**, 'indignation,' as it is joined with 'cura,' each expressing a feeling in the Romans; cp. 45. 6 'indignitas atque ex ea ira animos cepit.' In 48. 9 'rei foedissimae per se, adiecta indignitas est' = insulting treatment.

populationis, obj. gen. = anxiety about.

§ 5. **non iusto** is explained by 'voluntariorum.'

obliquis tramitibus: cp. 2. 39. 3 'transversis tramitibus.' Tarquinii was situated to the N.W. of Rome, about fifty miles distant, on the river Marta.

§ 6. **impedimentis.** As the troops consisted of 'expeditae cohortes,' § 3, the 'impedimenta' ought to mean the plunder, &c. which they now had with them.

§ 7. **dominis**, 'the owners.' The term 'dominium' in Roman law signifies the exact right of ownership which, in the case of 'res mancipi,' could be possessed by a Roman citizen, and in the strict legal sense by no one else. But by 'usucapio' prescriptive rights could be acquired even by a stranger, and the praetor's equitable jurisdiction would prevent his being dispossessed of his property. Until the time of Justinian, undisputed possession for one year of moveables and for two years of immoveables gave an indefeasible title.

sub hasta, 'by public auction.' The spear was a sign of booty gained in battle or of the authority of the magistrates.

redactum. Hor. Epodes 2. 69 'Omnem redegit Idibus pecuniam,' of the money-lender getting in his loans, cp. 19, § 8. *Re* in compounds often states a result, or implies that an act is duly done, cp. reddo, renuntio.

§ 9. **cave . . . sinas** = beware to allow, i. e. do not allow.

dissipatam rivis. Cp. Hdt. 1. 189, where Cyrus has the river Gyndes diverted into 360 small channels, because one of the sacred horses had been lost in it.

§ 10. **victoriam ex**, 'remembering that victory is granted you, by the destiny now revealed, over the city which,' &c. 'Victoria de' and

'ab' are also found: 4. 6. 5 'Quum Canuleius victoria de patribus ingens esset;' Cic. pro Leg. Man. 3 'ab illo insignia victoriae reportare.' **Chap. 16.**

§ 11. **donum**: infra 25. 10, a golden drinking-bowl was sent, and, as told in chap. 28, the ship of war that conveyed it was captured by pirates from the Lipari islands, but subsequently released.

instaurata, 'renewed,' 'repeated.' The word is constantly used to describe the repetition of a solemn act which has been interrupted, or the due performance of a ceremony not rightly observed. In Aen. 4. 63 'instauratque diem donis,' Virgil, as usual, carries the meaning a little further, and indeed transfers its sense in his favourite manner; but the examples quoted from his poems all retain the notion of repetition.

§ 1. **ingens**, cp. 4. 6. 5 'quum Canuleius victoria de patribus et plebis favore ingens esset.' **Chap. 17.**

§ 2. **ubi** = in what point, in what particular.

vitio creatos, 'because informally elected,' causal participle.

Latinas, i. e. the Latin festival. The 'Feriae Latinae' were yearly celebrated to Jupiter Latiaris, with games in Rome, cp. 19, § 1, and a solemn sacrifice on the Alban Mountain. Since Rome became head of the Latin League the sacrifice was presided over by her chief magistrate.

sacrum in monte Albano, 1. 31 'feriae per novem dies.'

concepisse. There were three kinds of festivals among the Romans: 'stativae,' regularly recurring on fixed days; 'conceptivae,' moveable feasts, the date of which was fixed afresh each year; and 'imperativae,' extraordinary, ordered to celebrate some special event.

§ 3. **auspicia**. As *imperium* is the technical term for the power, civil and military, of the magistrate, so *auspicium* expresses his relation to the gods. They are two sides of the same thing. The *auspicia maxima* only belong to the highest magistrates; interrex, consul, praetor, officers of consular or praetorian power. If there was any defect or informality in the position of the magistrate, the auspices had to be renewed by reference to the patrician Senate (*patres*) who appointed an interrex.

interregnum. The first instance is after the death of Romulus, 1. 17, when the 'patres' divided the power among themselves, forming 'decuriae,' and each holding office for five days.

§ 6. **ad fanum Voltumnae**. A similar meeting had been held just before the beginning of the war with Veii, 4. 61. Cp. 4. 23. 25. Voltumna was the tutelary goddess of the Etruscans, cp. 6. 2. 2.

§ 7. **quia**, &c.: 'because the Veientians ought not to ask for help from those from whom they had not asked advice with regard to so important a step.'

fortunam, 'their own position refused it to the Veientians' ('illis').

§ 8. **satis fida**, 'really secure.'

Chap. 17. § 8. **sit.** As often, Livy makes the Oratio Obliqua less dull by his use of present instead of past tenses; 'eant,' 'impediant.'

§ 9. **id**, anticipating and explained by the succeeding clause. So **eum** in the next sentence is emphatic: 'the report at Rome was that the number of the enemy which came *under these conditions* was large.'

Chap. 18. § 1. **praerogativa**, sc. 'centuria.' In the voting at the Comitia the unit taken was the 'centuria,' or 'tribus.' If a candidate obtained a bare majority in eighteen tribes—the full number being thirty-five—no account was taken of the numerical majority of individual votes which might be against him in the other seventeen. The word 'praerogativa' signifies the tribe or century which was first called upon to record its vote. In the early days of the *Comitia Centuriata* the centuries of Equites voted first (Liv. 1. 43. 11), and as late as 296 B.C. this arrangement seems to have prevailed (Liv. 10. 22. 1). It was not till this assembly was modified on a tribal basis that a *praerogativa centuria* was chosen by lot. Livy here anticipates the later arrangement. (See Madvig, *Die Verfassung und Verwaltung des Römischen Staats*, Kap. ii. § 8.) Compare the phrases, 'rogare legem,' rogare populum.'

non petentem, 'though not a candidate.'

moderationis. The genitive of quality is usually confined to persons, the ablative being used to express the quality of things.

§ 2. **collegio eiusdem anni.** It is implied that the arrangement entered into, supra 17. 5, had resulted in the election of these tribunes, here first named, in the place of those who had resigned 'vitio creati.'

renuntio. The special word of announcing to the people the result of an election, either by the 'praeco' or by the presiding magistrate. Also used of the report made by the official who observed the omens. Cic. Div. 2. 35 'nunc imperant pullario; ille renuntiat.' The opposite was 'obnuntio,' to announce some bad omens which would stop business.

§ 3. **rei**, 'feeling, 'condition.'

§ 4. **umbram nomenque.** Cp. Cic. Att. 5. 15 'me nomen habere duarum legionum exilium,' and Plaut. Mil. 3. 1. 31:—

'Umbra es amantum magis quam amator.'

§ 5. **antea**; supra 12. 9.

vicarium, from 'vicis.' 'Vicarius servus,' was an under-slave kept by another slave.

do dicoque. A formula for solemn dedication.

quaeso with **mandetis**, omitting **ut.**

ultro, i. e. non petenti, 'unasked.'

§ 7. **praecipito.** Used as active and neuter verb. Virg. Aen. 4. 565:—

'Non fugis hinc praeceps dum praecipitare potestas?'

Ib. 2. 317, 18:—'Furor iraque mentem Praecipitant.'

§ 9. **quae**, probably refers to 'ignominia.' 'The actual loss was much less than the disgrace; but it almost resulted in a serious disaster; for very serious alarm was caused by it' ('inde'). The Latin language frequently uses the adjectives of proportion, 'tot,' 'tantus,' &c., where we should employ a strong form of superlative. **Chap. 18.**

§ 11. **His tumultuosiora**, 'a still more alarming report.'

partem, 'half.'

agmine infesto, 'to attack.'

matrona: as distinct from 'materfamilias,' the former means 'a married woman' in general; whereas the latter indicates one who is 'in manu' legally under the power of her husband, or of the person in whose 'potestas' the husband himself is.

publicus pavor, 'the general alarm,' 'the danger to the state.'

Veios, 'to Veii.'

§ 1. **Iam ex lacu**, &c. The outlet from the lake still exists, and is called *il rivo Albano*. It is a tunnel through tufa rock leading into a vault, from which five channels carry away the water. **Chap. 19.**

appetebant, 'were drawing nigh.'

§ 2. **fatalis**, 'chosen by destiny,' 'destined.' It is the equivalent of *εἱμαρμένος*, and in the ante-Augustan period is rarely used as synonymous for 'letalis,' deadly, fatal.

servandae: dative, expressing the purpose, for which 'ad excidium' has just been used. Cp. supra 13. 6.

The appointment of a dictator at this crisis, or when any special work was to be done, shows an elasticity in the official arrangements at Rome. It was impossible that with annual magistrates, such as consuls or military tribunes, the best men should always be chosen. Theoretically, the various officials and magistrates could produce a deadlock in public business, if they were in conflict; but on the whole, the system was not without singular merits.'

§ 4. **alia**, 'altered,' 'changed,' 'different.'

animadvertere. In the sense of 'punish,' with '*in* aliquem.'

illo pavore; 18. 9 'aegre miles retentus a fuga' = the late panic.

more militari. The military punishment, e.g. for desertion, was the 'fustuarium,' a cudgelling to death, Cic. Phil. 3. 6. 14 'fustuarium meruerunt legiones, quae consulem reliquerunt.' Infra 47. 10, a soldier was thrown down from the Capitoline hill during the siege by the Gauls.

intercurrit, 'goes off in the interval to Veii.'

§ 6. **Mater Matuta**; cp. 6. 33. 4, 7. 27. 8. She was the goddess of morning light, worshipped in many towns of Italy and especially in Etruria; later identified with the Greek goddess Leucothea (Ino). Her temple at Rome, built by Servius, was in the *Forum Boarium*.

Chap. 19. § 7. **exspectatione**, 'excitement.'

§ 8. **fortuna**. Cp. the proverbs 'fortuna fortes (adiuvat),' Cic. Fin. 3. 4. 16; Virg. Aen. 10. 284 'audentes fortuna iuvat.'

castris exuit. So armis, copiis, agro, patrimonio, sedibus, bonis, exuere are used.

quaestores. The official quaestors took charge of the 'aerarium' or public treasury, of the revenues and expenditure, of the standards that were kept in the treasury; cp. 7. 23 'iussit signa ex aerario quaestores deferre.' The quaestors, who were attached to a consul or governor of a province in later times, acted as treasurers to the provincial troops, collected taxes, and arranged for the pay and commissariat of the troops.

§ 9. **procursationibus**, 'skirmishes.'

iniussu. The substantive is only used thus, in the ablative, as an adverb.

§ 10. **cuniculus**. The Cloaca maxima at Rome, the outlet of the Alban Lake, and the tombs of Etruria show that tunneling was not beyond the resources of the time, but the position of Veii on a high rock makes this mode of attack improbable (Weiss.).

§ 11. **munitorum numerum**, together.

in orbem = in rotation.

Chap. 20. § 1. **capi** = was on the point of being captured.

§ 2. **ne quam . . . caperet**, 'to escape.'

malignitate. Cp. 22. 1 = from niggardliness in apportioning the spoil.

§ 3. **iam** = mox.

quid censerent. The Oratio Obliqua of question in the 2nd person. 'What,' he asked, 'do you propose?'

§ 4. **interrogatum**. The consul (here the 'tribunus militum') called upon those who were to speak first at a debate in the senate, usually upon the senator of highest rank or importance. The 'princeps senatus' was the first senator on the censor's list, Livy 34. 44. It is strange that Licinius, a plebeian, should have been called upon first.

edici palam placere; *edici* depends on *dixisse*, and *placere* on *edici*. 'He proposed that a public proclamation be made that the people resolve,' &c.

§ 5. **novam**, &c.; 'unconstitutional, extravagant, unfair, and ill-advised.'

auctor erat = censebat, 'proposed.'

numerandi: supra 7. 12 'numerus aeris.'

§ 6. **non avidas**, &c.; 'and that the hands of idle townsfolk, greedy of plunder, would not steal the rewards of brave soldiers.'

ut quisque, &c. Expressing proportion, 'the readier a man is

to take his share of danger and peril, the more indifferent he is to plunder.' **Chap. 20.**

§ 7. **criminum**, &c., of prosecutions, agitation, and revolutionary proposals.

§ 8. **succurri**; impersonal, 'that help be given.'

id . . . quod, 'anything which.'

§ 9. **rejectam** (cp. 22, § 1), like the Gk. *ἀναφέρειν εἰς*, is used of referring a question to another person and so shifting the responsibility.

fugere, 'wished to avoid;' supra § 2.

§ 10. **popularis**, in the same sense 7. 33 'quo nihil popularius est,'

quibus videretur, like *δοκεῖν*, 'whoever might think fit.'

§ 2. **numen.** Here 'the expression of the divine will,' 'direction,' 'bidding.' **Chap. 21.**

hinc, 'therefore,' 'on this account.' This is better than to take it = Veiorum, a tenth of the plunder out of this city.

§ 3. **colis.** Also used of the correlative, the respect or worship paid by men to gods; e. g. 22. 3. Iuno, according to all the legends, was the ancestral enemy of Troy, and of the early Romans as descendants of the Trojans. See the Aeneid, *passim.*

amplitudo, 'majesty.'

§ 4. **superante multitudine**, 'with overwhelming numbers.'

§ 5. **iam in partem.** 'That some of the gods had been invited to share the spoil, others summoned by prayers from their city were looking to a new home in the temples of the enemy.' Cf. Aen. 3. 222:—

'Ipsumque vocamus
In partem predamque Iovem.'

ultimum. Virg. Aen. 2. 248 'quibus ultimus esset Ille dies.'

§ 6. **pro se quisque**, 'one and all.' The phrase expresses individual action, which is also brought out by *dis*currunt.

§ 7. **quidnam id . . .**, 'what was the reason why?'

§ 8. **immolo**, from 'mola,' originally to sprinkle (a victim) with the salt cake, 'mola salsa.'

vocem . . . exauditam . . . movisse, go together.

proseco, 'to cut off' (the parts to be sacrificed).

dari, graphic present, like 'capi,' supra 20. 1.

§ 9. **satis habeam**, 'I shall be satisfied.' The pres. subj. comes very near in sense to the future indic. in this use. The criticisms here passed by Livy may be compared with what he says in his preface to the history.

haec ad, &c. Cp. Livy's Preface 6 'poeticis magis decora fabulis quam incorruptis rerum gestarum monumentis.' 'This which is better fitted to figure on a stage that loves the marvellous than to gain credence.'

neque affirmare, &c. Preface 7.

Chap. 21. § 10. **edidit.** Cp. Virg. Aen. 2. 259:—

'Illos patefactus ad auras
Reddit equus.'

aversos, i. e. in the rear, because they were on the walls, not attending to what was happening behind them.

servitiis. The abstract word both in singular and plural is used for the concrete 'slaves.'

§ 11. Shouts rend the air, the cries of attack and the shrieks of dismay, blended with the wailing of women and children;' cp. 21. 25. 13 'Finis et Gallis territandi et pavendi fuit Romanis.'

§ 12. **momento.** Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 7:—

'horae
Momento cita mors venit aut victoria laeta.'

§ 13. **senescit pugna,** 'the fighting flags.'

§ 14. **aliquantum maior,** 'considerably larger than he expected or thought.' So 'aliquoties' usually implies some large number, not so indefinite as our 'some.'

rerum, 'consisting of objects of greater value.' It is a sort of genitive of material, dependent on *praeda.*

§ 15. **ut,** repeated **ut . . . liceret.**

eam invidiam, we might say 'to remove the danger.' Compare the story of Polycrates of Samos and Hdt. 7. 46 *ὁ θεὸς φθονερὸς εὑρίσκεται ἐών,* and 1. 32 *τὸ θεῖον πᾶν ἐὸν φθονερόν τε καὶ ταραχῶδες.* *Eam* invidiam is almost = eius invidiam; see Excursus.

§ 16. **pertinuisse . . . ad,** 'appeared, to those who afterwards drew inferences from what occurred, to have signified.'

Chap. 22. § 1. **sub corona** = as slaves, because they were crowned with chaplets. Cp. Juv. 1. 111 'pedibus qui venerat albis;' i. e. with chalked feet, to stand on the 'catasta' when exposed for sale into slavery.

duci . . . senatui . . . Liciniae familiae. The datives depend on 'acceptum referebant' = they ascribed. Lit. 'put it down (in an account) as received to the credit of.'

malignitatis, &c., as he wanted some authority for his niggardly act, 'making them the agents of his meanness.'

rem arbitrii sui, 'a matter under his own control.'

§ 4. **lautis,** from lavo, = lavatis.

candida veste, common to festivals and religious ceremonies in all ages. We may contrast the common practice at Rome of the wearing of 'sordida vestis' by a 'reus,' so frequent in Cicero's speeches. Cp. Livy 3. 47 'Virginius sordidatus filiam secum obsoleta veste . . . deducit.'

deportanda, 'the duty of conveying.'

admoventes manus, 'laying hands upon.'

§ 5. **quod . . . solitus.** The sentence is elliptical = no one except.

If **nisi non** be translated 'only,' the brevity can be preserved: 'because according to Etruscan rites only a priest of a special family was accustomed to touch this statue.' **Chap. 22.**

§ 6. **velle**, sc. se, the subject of the infinitive is frequently omitted in Livy, see Excursus.

parvi molimenti, 'with machines of slight power.'

accepimus, 'we have heard,' 'the story runs.' Livy does not repeat these legends as a rule without some criticism. The means of investigating the early annals of Roman history were scarcely within his reach; and he prefers to give the legendary tales with such facts as were authentic, writing rather in poetical than strictly historical manner. Still, the charge of carelessness and absence of critical faculty is levelled with better grounds against some parts of his subsequent work (e. g. Book 21 and the route of Hannibal) than against his account of this early period.

tralatu, supine of **transfero**. The substantive is post-Augustan.

§ 7. **vota**, 21. 3.

§ 8. **occasus**, 'downfall.'

vel ultima, 'even in its final ruin.'

continuas, 'in succession,' 'consecutively.'

aliquanto plus, 'considerably more,' 21. 14.

urgente, 'when destiny doomed it.' Cp. 36. 6 'urgentibus Romanam urbem fatis.' Cp. Aen. 2. 653 'fatoque urgenti incumbere.'

operibus non vi. 'Approach and assault' are terms used by Clarendon in his History; 'by skill and not by storm.' 'Opera' refer to the 'cuniculus.'

§ 1. **notae**, 'known,' as though the knowledge that its fall was prophesied had not removed all doubt even from believing minds. **Chap. 23.**

res, 'the issue.' The sentence 'quantum . . . potuerat res' is explained by what follows, the selection of Camillus as general.

§ 2. **velut ex insperato**, 'as though it were unhoped for.'

§ 3. **matrum.** Cp. 18. 11.

in quatriduum, 'for four days.'

quot dierum. The genitive is, as it were, in apposition to an antecedent in 'IV dierum spatium.'

supplicationes. Generally of thanksgiving for victory; but cp. 10. 23. 1 'prodigia, quorum averruncandorum causa supplicationes in biduum senatus decrevit:' and sometimes in honour of a successful general: and on this analogy Cic. Sull. 30. 85 'Cui uni togato supplicationem senatus decrevit.'

§ 4. **celebratior.** Lit. 'attended by greater crowds,' 'more highly distinguished.'

diei illius, 'the day of rejoicing.'

Chap. 23. § 5. **Maxime conspectus**, 'the principal object,' 'all eyes turned to.'

ipse, emphatic. Cp. Juv. 1. 61, 62 'nam lora tenebat Ipse.'

invectus, 'riding.'

parum civile, 'scarcely like a citizen,' i. e. 'not only too great for a citizen.' Cp. 3, § 9.

§ 6. **in religionem**, 'men thought it sacrilege that the dictator was put on a level with . . .' 'Equis' is dative, but strictly Camillus was put on a level with Jupiter and Sol by having white horses.

clarior quam gratior, 'more distinguished than pleasing,' 'rather grand than satisfactory.'

§ 7. **templum locavit**; sc. 'exstruendum,' 'he contracted for.'

Matutae Matris. Supply 'templum.'

§ 8. **Apollinis**. Objective gen. Cp. 'donum exitiale Minervae,' Virg. Aen. 2. 31.

pontifices, 'and the priests decreed that the people must fulfil the obligation:' lit. 'be freed from the religious duty' by fulfilling it. Cp. the next section, 'whoever wished himself and his house to fulfil their duty.'

§ 9. **ratio iubendi**, 'a means of calling upon.'

§ 10. **eo . . . decursum est**, 'they came down to that which.'

in publicum, i.e. 'aerarium.'

§ 11. **dignum**, 'worthy of the grandeur of the temple and the greatness of the god, and befitting the honour of the Roman nation.'

Chap. 24. § 2. **felix**, 'fruit-bearing.' Cp. 'rami feliciores,' Hor.; 'silvae felices,' Virg.; 'arbusta,' Lucr.

§ 4. **seditio**, 'agitation.'

quo; lit. 'whither;' = for which 3000 citizens were to be registered.

septunces. Fractions are often thus expressed by making use of the divisions of the 'As,' the one standard in weights and measures. Cp. the phrase 'heres ex besse, ex dodrante' = heir to two-thirds, heir to three-fourths.

§ 5. **spei**. The genitive explains 'solatium,' 'an offer to get rid of higher aims.' Cp. 3, § 5.

relegari. 'Relegatio' is the term for one form of banishment, in which a person was sent only to a certain distance from Rome, and did not suffer any real 'capitis deminutio,' as in 'deportatio' and 'exsilium.'

§ 6. **vel** = both.

§ 7. **actio**; 29. 1 and supra 11. 9.

utique, 'decidedly,' 'assuredly.'

celebratior, 'more constantly proposed,' see 50. 8, and the speech of Camillus that follows. **Chap. 24.**

§ 9. **optimates.** 'When the aristocracy opposed this strongly, declaring that they would rather die than allow any such motion to be carried.'

quum. The change into Oratio Obliqua breaks the consecutiveness, and the conjunction used in this protasis is taken up again in 25. 1. For the language cp. 4. 2. 8 'se milliens morituros potius quam ut tantum dedecoris admitti patiantur.'

optimates. Synonyms are 'proceres,' 'primores,' in this general sense. Cic. pro Sest. 96 defines the word in the sense which he applied to it, 'qui ita se gerebant, ut sua consilia optimo cuique probarent, optimates habebantur . . . sunt principes publici consilii, sunt qui eorum sectam sequuntur.' In Livy it is equivalent to 'patricians.'

quam . . . rogaretur. Elliptical for 'quam ut paterentur rogari.'

§ 10. **victamne ut** ('potuitne fieri ut'), 'could it possibly be that.' For this indignant 'ut' cp. 4. 2. 12.

§ 11. **lator**, both of the proposer and the person who carried a law. Cp. 25. 13 'tribunos latores legis.'

parente. As in Preface 7 'quum suum conditorisque sui parentem Martem potissimum ferant.' Cp. Juv. 8. 244:—

'Roma parentem,
Roma patrem patriae Ciceronem libera dixit.'

§ 2. **manibus temperare**, 'to refrain from violence.' **Chap. 25.**

rixae committendae. On the analogy of proelium committere, conserere, 'in order to begin the rioting.'

primi, adverbially.

§ 3. **violandis**, 'from outraging men of their years and position and (official) distinction.'

dum, of contemporary action, with a suggestion of cause. Cp. supra 13. 13.

et ad, 'also,' 'further, in respect of all similar.'

§ 4. **identidem.** Curtius derives from 'idem, ti (ἔτι) dem' (dies).

damnata voti, 'condemned to its vow,' 'bound to fulfil its vow.' Cp. Virg. Aen. 5. 237 'voti reus,' and 'damnare captitis, mortis,' &c.

§ 5. **stipis**; connected with 'stipo,' i.e. 'a gift *collected* in small coin' = an alms.

ea, 'in respect of it' ('collatio').

§ 6. **conscientiam.** Usually with 'sceleris,' 'culpae,' &c. = consciousness of guilt, and almost equivalent to 'conscience.'

rerum moventium. In legal phrase 'res mobiles.'

Chap. 25. § 7. **ea disceptatio**, 'the discussion about it.' Cp. supra 21. 15.

quod eius, &c.; 'whatever had belonged to the Veientians before he had framed his vow.'

§ 8. **prompta**, 'was provided,' 'brought out.'

cuius, i. e. 'of gold.'

decreto = resolution.

§ 9. **ut quae maxime**, 'more than any other.' Elliptical for 'tam grata quam,' 'as pleasing as the one which was most.' Cp. 7. 33. 5.

pilentum. Also used for carrying sacred vessels, images, &c.; Virg. Aen. 8. 666:—

'ducebant sacra per urbem
Pilentis matres in mollibus.'

profestus (cf. 'pro- fanus'), 'not sacred,' 'working-day.'

§ 10. **pecuniae**, 'that the price might be paid.'

§ 11. **Simul**, for 'simul ac,' § 13 infra.

animos remiserunt, 'they ceased to think.'

§ 12. **ultro offerrent**, 'openly faced.'

§ 13. **eosdem reficiunt.** Cp. 6. 42. 2 'Refecti decimum iidem tribuni.' The law is that referred to in 24. 7.

Chap. 26. § 1. **summa ope**, 'by exerting all their strength.'

sed. Strongly adversative to 'simulabant,' 'but their real purpose was,' &c.

largitioni. Generally used of undue or illegal grants. Cic. Off. 2. 52 'largitio fontem ipsum benignitatis exhaurit;' 55 'largitionem fundum non habere.' Still he allows that this species of liberality may be practised, provided it be done 'diligenter atque moderate.' 'The extravagant offers of the tribunes.'

§ 3. **donec . . . proficisceretur.** The subj. impf. shows that their object in keeping quiet was to wait till Camillus was gone: the connection is not merely temporal, but the one clause depends on the other.

differendo. This is the simplest use of the gerund, expressing the action of the verb without reference to any subject. This descriptive ablative is very frequent in Livy. See Excursus, p. 23; cp. 27. 2, &c.

§ 4. **progredi.** 'Prohibere' is used indifferently with 'ut,' 'ne,' 'quominus,' and object clause.

§ 5. **nulla re alia**, &c., 'believing it a safe position simply because of the difficulty of the approach.'

§ 6. **indidem** ('inde- idem'), 'from the same place.'

multa nocte = at dead of night. Cp. Tac. Hist. 4. 35 'velut multa pace.'

§ 7. **alius** = ὁ ἄλλος, 'the rest of.'

Chap. 26.

praelati, 'carried past,' 'prae' having the force of 'praeter.' Cp. 1. 45. 6 'praefluit.'

§ 8. **priusquam . . . inciderent**, 'before they could rush in.' For subj. cp. supra § 3.

redacta, 'paid in to.'

quaestores, who had charge of the treasury, supra 19. 8.

et oderant et mirabantur, 'they admired while they detested.'

§ 9. **per occasionem**, 'when an opportunity arose.'

neutro, 'to neither side.' On the analogy of 'eo,' 'quo.'

spe, 'success.'

ante; adverbially, 'from what had been previously stored up.'

§ 10. **specimen**, 'a proof.' Cp. 38. 58. 6 'Romanae fidei specimen illis gentibus dedissent.'

Chap. 27.

§ 1. **magistro et comite.** The *παιδαγωγός* in Greek; as in the Lysis of Plato, and frequently in the comedies of Plautus; e. g. Ludus in the Bacchides, Act 3. sc. 3.

demandabantur, 'were entrusted.' 'Commendo' is used in this sense by writers before Livy.

§ 2. **ante urbem.** Virg. Aen. 7. 162:—

> 'Ante urbem pueri et primaevo flore iuventus
> Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus.'

nihil; adverbially, 'in no way.'

trahendo. The gerund is thus frequently used in the place of a pres. partic. It is not correct to say that the pres. part. act. is never used verbally as in Greek; but it does commonly retain a strict sense of present or simultaneous time, and therefore the gerund is often preferable.

ubi res, 'when opportunity allowed.'

praetorium, 'the general's quarters.' Cp. 7. 12. 14 'in principiis ac praetorio in unum sermones confundi.'

§ 3. **scelesto**, 'villainous.'

Falerii, the chief city of the Falisci.

§ 6. **pacto humano**, i. e. we have no definite treaty engagements with the Falisci: 'by actual treaty.' This antithesis of 'nature' and 'convention' (cf. *φύσις . . . νόμος*) runs through Roman legal theory. Cp. Maine, Ancient Law, p. 44, &c.

iuste, 'in a proper manner.'

§ 8. **vicisti**, 'you have done your best to defeat them by an unheard-of crime.' Cp. § 10 'de re nova.'

§ 10. **efferati**, 'in the fury of.'

Veientium exitum, 'an end like that of Veii than a peace like that of Capena.'

Chap. 27. § 10. **apud eos universa civitas**=‘ii omnes,’ one and all unanimously.

§ 11. **foro, curia.** On the analogy of Rome, where the meetings of the people were in the former, of the senate in the latter place.

§ 12. **cui invideat,** ‘which neither God nor man could envy.’

quo nihil; parenthetical, ‘and this is the highest compliment to a conqueror.’

victuros, from ‘vivo.’

§ 13. **praesentem,** ‘immediate,’ ‘that was in your hands.’

fide provocati, ‘challenged by your fair dealing.’

§ 14. **sub dicione.** Cp. 6. 29. 6.

§ 15. **fidei nostrae,** ‘you shall never complain of our loyalty.’

stipendium. The same stipulation is imposed on the people of Vulsinii, infra 32. 5, as the condition of a twenty years' truce.

Chap. 28. § 1. **taciti eius.** There is a certain awkwardness in the genitive referring thus to Camillus, the subject of the sentence. For a somewhat similar change cp. infra § 8 ‘Postumius, quum . . . increparet, conclamat exercitus.’ ‘The senate could not brook his silent reproaches, but set immediately about the performance of his vow.’

§ 2. **longa una nave,** ‘one ship of war.’ The mention of a ‘longa navis’ seems to point to a late origin of the story.

piratis. The Lipari group of islands (Aen. 8. 417) lie to the north of Sicily and west of the extreme southern corner of Italy.

§ 3. **publico latrocinio.** For the old notion that piracy was no less honourable than other forms of taking what belongs to another see Thuc. 1. 5 *οὐκ ἔχοντός πω αἰσχύνην τούτου τοῦ ἔργου,* and the address of Nestor to Telemachus, Hom. Od. 3. 72–3, where it is put on a level with any ordinary business (*πρῆξις*).

Timasitheus, *τιμή, θεός.* The name suggests the legend.

§ 4. **veritus,** ‘respecting.’

multitudo, ‘the people generally.’

iustae, ‘with a due sense of.’

§ 5. **in incerto . . . vicissent.** ‘In incerto esse’ is usually found without ‘utrum.’ Cp. Sall. Jug. 38. 5 ‘fugere an manere tutius foret, in incerto erat.’

hospitium. This grant of ‘hospitium’ to individuals or whole states meant that on coming to Rome they received entertainment and protection from the State.

§ 6. **placuit obtinere,** ‘they arranged for Aemilius to occupy Verrugo with a garrison.’

§ 7. **negligentius.** For opposite conduct in war cp. Sall. Jug. 100 of

Marius 'neque victoria socors aut insolens factus . . . consul quasi nullo imposito omnia providere.' **Chap. 28.**

ab re: 'ab' expresses 'transition from,' with a notion of 'consequence.'

§ 8. **fateri admissum**, 'confess the crime they had committed,' 'the disgrace they had incurred.'

eosdem, 'with their own hands.'

§ 9. **nihil recusabant**, 'they offered to submit to any penalty.'

§ 10. **corpora curare**, 'to rest,' 'recruit themselves.' 'Cutem curare' is used contemptuously of effeminacy, Hor. Ep. 1. 2. 29:—

'In cute curanda plus aequo operata iuventus.'

collaudatos iubet, 'he praised them and ordered.'

fugam, after 'excluderent;' 'to cut off any escape by night.'

§ 11. **tantum pavoris**. As at the battle of Alia, infra 38. 6 'integri intactique fugerunt,' and supra 18. 10.

retinente, 'trying to restrain.'

§ 12. **sequentibus**, 'the fear of an ambuscade, if they attacked in disorder.' For the participle cp. 4. 59. 7 'cogebantur itaque victi, quia cedentibus spei nihil erat, pugnam inire.'

§ 13. **litterae laureatae**, 'a despatch with tidings of success.'

§ 1. **actiones**, 24. 7; 11. 9. **Chap. 29.**

continuare. Tacitus uses 'adnitor' with infinitive, Hist. 4. 8 'adnitentibus retinere morem.'

suis comitiis. 'Comitia' here, as often, is loosely used of the plebeian assembly, which was technically only a 'concilium.' When the plebs had finally acquired legislative power (287 B.C.), and the number of patrician families had become few, the difference between an assembly of the 'plebs' and of the 'populus Romanus' would seem very slight. Though the patricians were members of the tribes (cp. 30. 4), they had no share in the tribe-assembly of the plebs. See note on 1. 1.

§ 2. **quem dolorem**. The language is very similar to that used in 4. 54. 1, 2, when consuls were elected. 'Non alias aegrius plebs tulit tribunicia comitia (i.e. tribunos militum consulari potestate) sibi non commissa. Eum dolorem quaestoriis comitiis simul ostendit et ulta est.'

quintum decimum, i.e. in 409 B.C., the present year being 393 B.C.

§ 3. **legem**, 'de migrando Veios.' Cp. ch. 24.

§ 4. **per aversa urbis**, 'in the opposite quarter of the city.'

§ 6. **tribunis plebis**; as explained a few lines below, 'because of their conduct in vetoing the proposal of their colleagues.' Compare the action of Tib. Gracchus in obtaining the deposition of his colleague Octavius, who opposed his measures.

Chap. 29. § 6. **quos.** The patricians were unanimous that the defence of these tribunes was a matter for the senate's honour.

§ 7. **pessimo exemplo** = a very bad precedent. This is the only instance of tribunes being so treated.

§ 8. **pravo iudicio,** 'by their iniquitous sentence on the tribunes.'

evertisse, because, as being peculiarly the champions of the plebs, it was the chief duty of the tribunes to veto any act or measure of any official which they thought injurious to the plebs. If tribunes were to be prosecuted for the exercise of their legal right, obviously their power was at an end. The natural result of this conflict of powers was that the senate, the one permanent body in the State, became sovereign at the expense of the magistrates. See 31. 9 note.

§ 9. **quod illi,** ('as for that which') 'as for their hope . . . they were mistaken.'

auxilio. The power of a tribune to protect a citizen from the action of a magistrate. The power was guarded by the fact that his person was inviolable ('sacrosanctitas').

§ 10. **fide publica,** 'by official promises (of support).' 'Fides publica' is used of the safe-conduct granted, e. g. to Jugurtha when he came to Rome to take his trial.

Chap. 30. § 1. **ne aliter,** 'urging them not to go down to vote except in the spirit of men who,' &c.

§ 2. **inter dimicationem,** 'in his country's hour of danger.'

amplum, 'even an honour,' 'a compliment.'

latam refers to the custom of carrying pictures of conquered towns in a triumph.

insistere, wherever they went in Veii they would find traces of his conquest.

§ 3. **nefas,** a violation of divine law, as distinct from human.

mutari, as in Horace, Odes 3. 1. 47:—

> 'Cur valle permutem Sabina
> Divitias operosiores?'

= take in exchange.

§ 4. **principis.** In the general sense, 'the leading man;' 23. 1 'maximum imperatorem omnium,' and 32. 7 'humanam opem quae una erat, M. Furium.'

ferretur, 'was proposed.'

in forum. Cp. note on 1. 1. The meeting place of the assembly of the plebs.

§ 5. **aedem Vestae.** The temple of Vesta, ascribed to Numa, was one of the earliest buildings in the Forum.

§ 6. **extorrem,** ex, terra.

penates. All that is known of the word is that in the phrase

'di penates' it is used for the gods of the household, and belonged to very early Latin history. Curtius connects it with 'pascor,' 'penus,' 'penetro.' **Chap. 30.**

eoque, 'and bring things to this position, that it would be better.' 'Fuerit' is peculiar, where 'esset' or 'fuisset' might be expected.

§ 7. **preces**, 'petitions.'

religiosum, 'a majority felt scrupulous.' This discussion illustrates the intensely local character of Roman (as of Greek) religion. Every place had its own god, with whose worship its prosperity was bound up. Cp. 52. 2 'sacrificiis sollemnibus non dies magis stati quam loca sunt.'

una plures = by a majority of one; lit. more tribes by one rejected than voted for the bill. There were twenty-one tribes at this date; cp. 6. 5. 8 'quattuor additae viginti quinque tribuum numerum explevere.'

§ 8. **patribus familiae**: the word does not include all married men with families. The head of the family in the view of Roman law was the highest male ascendant living from whom the rest of the family could trace their descent by blood. If a woman married, she passed into the 'potestas' of her husband, and consequently into a different 'familia.' Hence the term 'agnati' applied to those who trace their lineal descent through males only.

capitum, = 'persons,' would include males and females.

ratio haberetur, 'regard should be had for.'

tollere, literally, of raising the child from the ground after its birth. This was an act of recognition on the part of the father; and unless it were performed, in early times the child would be considered fatherless, and probably left to die. Plaut. Am. 1. 3. 3 'quod erit natum, tollito.' Cp. 'suscipio' = to bring up, acknowledge.

§ 2. **Capitolino**; infra 47, because he saved the Capitol from the Gauls. **Chap. 31.**

ludos magnos, 19. 6.

§ 4. **perseverantior caedendi.** The genitive after participles is more common in Tacitus, as 'modestiae retinens;' Sall. 'alieni appetens.' The MS. reading here is 'caedendis;' but, as Madvig points out, it is impossible that it should stand alone with no preposition or with no substantive, e.g. 'hostibus.'

§ 5. **quo**, 'whither;' i.e. against the Vulsinienses, with 'duci.'

ultro = took the offensive and harried.

§ 6. **suffectus.** The first case of such substitution occurs supra 2. 8. 4 'suffectus in Lucretii locum M. Horatius.'

quae res, 'and afterwards this was scrupulously forbidden,' 'care-

Chap. 31. fully avoided.' Cp. 40. 8 'ubi despui religio est.' 'Res,' i. e. 'suffectio in locum mortui censoris.'

§ 6. **lustro.** Once in each five years an expiatory ('luo') offering was made after the census had been taken, and the sacrifice 'suovetaurilia' performed.

§ 9. **copia.** The emphasis is not so much on the number (six), because that for some years had been the regular number of 'tribuni militum consulari potestate;' but on the fact that tribunes, not consuls, were appointed by the interrex. It is impossible not to notice, throughout these constitutional difficulties, that the senate is really the permanent element in the government of Rome. Their *consultum* obtains the resignation of magistrates, cp. supra 9. 1, when a vote is taken on this same question; and a nominee of theirs among the officials, or one who supported their authority, could enforce it by appointing a dictator, from whom there was no appeal. The senate's real term of power began with the Second Punic War, and lasted till the time of the Gracchi; but there can be no doubt that an assembly composed of officials and ex-officials had a considerable advantage over annual magistrates, especially when the latter usually belonged to the same 'ordo' as the majority of the senate.

Chap. 32. § 1. **Quintilis,** the fifth month, beginning the year with March, i. e. July. In honour of C. Julius Caesar this was afterwards called Iulius mensis, as Sextilis was changed to Augustus.

§ 2. **evenit,** 'sorte.' Cicero in his consulship contrived to obtain the appointment of his colleague Antonius to the province of Macedonia, in order to secure his support against Catiline.

§ 3. **interclusa,** 'intercepted.'

§ 4. **effecit ne,** 'stopped the Salpinates from risking an engagement.'

moenibus, with 'tutabantur;' 'armati' = ready to fight.

§ 5. **res redderent,** 'make restitution.' Cp. 'res repetere,' and the 'rerum repetundarum quaestio' of the lex Calpurnia, B. C. 149, against extortion in the provinces.

stipendium exercitui. Supra 27. 15.

indutiae, derived from 'indu' (= in, cf. 'induperator') and 'ire,' a going into rest.

§ 6. **vocem,** infra 50. 6 a temple built 'Aio Locutio' to commemorate this utterance.

§ 7. **et quod,** 'and also because the people lived far away and were therefore hardly known.'

ingruente. A favourite word in Tacitus, and used also with 'bellum,' 'armorum horror,' 'imber,' by Virgil: also of persons, Tac. Hist. 3. 34 'ingruente in Italiam Hannibale;' Virg. Aen. 12. 628 'in-

gruit Aeneas Italis.' Here = though doom was impending, was gathering round. **Chap. 32.**

quae una erat = their only help: 'they thrust out from the city the one and only man who could help them, M. Furius Camillus.'

§ 8. **Qui,** &c. The sentence is valuable as a good specimen of complex construction, which in English would stand as several co-ordinate clauses. 'He was summoned to trial by L. Apuleius to answer for the plunder from Veii. About that time he had lost his grown-up son. On calling a meeting at his house of his tribesmen and dependents, chiefly plebeians, and asking their opinions, he received the answer, that they would contribute any fine which he might be condemned to pay, but could not acquit him. So he went into exile.'

praedam Veientanam. Evidently, so far as Livy tells us, a consequence of the unpopularity of Camillus in regard to the 'donum Apollinis.' Whether there were any grounds for a legitimate condemnation is not recorded.

magna pars, this must = of whom more than half were plebeians; 'quae' = 'quorum.' The dependents of Camillus alone could not be 'more than half the plebs;' 'plebis' = 'de plebe.'

quanti, of price, amount. Cp. Hor. Sat. 2. 3. 156:—

'Quanti emptae? Parvo. Quanti ergo? Octussibus.'

§ 9. **si innoxio,** 'if he were undeserving of the wrong done to him.'

primo quoque, 'at each first,' i.e. 'at the earliest moment,' 'as soon as possible.' 'Quisque' is used by the best writers, especially in prose, only with 'suus,' 'ut,' a superlative, or some relative pronoun ('quod,' 'quando'). Lucretius and earlier writers use it absolutely = every one.

desiderium sui, 'might cause his thankless country to mourn his absence;' cp. πόθος.

§ 1. **si quicquam.** The double genitive is idiomatic, almost as it were by combining two phrases 'aliquid certi,' and 'humanorum aliquid'—'if anything human is certain.' At the outset of this history of disaster from § 6 of the previous chapter, the writer's language becomes more impressive and solemn. This is Livy's most admirable talent, and one in the exercise of which he seldom fails to rivet attention. **Chap. 33.**

fatali, 'doomed.'

Clusini. Clusium is near the Lacus Trasimenus, on a river named the Clanis, in Etruria. It was one of the great cities of the Etruscans, Falerii, Veii, Capena, Tarquinii, Volsci, Caere, Volsinii, Faesulae, and Cortona being the other principal cities of the 'duodecim populi.'

§ 2. **nova . . . voluptate.** We might expect the genitive, as the wine caused or constituted the 'voluptas;' or else 'vino.'

Chap. 33. § 2. **captam**, 'enticed,' 'allured.' Used with all kinds of ablatives—'capta cupidine,' 'auribus,' 'oculis,' 'mente captus.'

agrosque. Gallia Cisalpina, or Citerior, was the name of the north of Italy till the time of the emperors. It was divided into Transpadana and Cispadana.

§ 3. **Lucumo.** The name is said to have originally meant 'an inspired person, a person possessed.' Servius, the commentator of Virgil, says that each of the twelve Etruscan nations had a Lucumo, a priest-prince: and probably, both here and in I. 34, Livy has taken it by mistake for a proper name, it being really a designation of rank and title.

tutor, 'guardian.'

iuveni = prince; 34. 3 'impigros iuvenes.'

§ 4. **abnuerim.** The perf. subj. tones down the direct negative: = I will not deny, I should not care to deny.

§ 5. **ducentis . . . annis ante**, i. e. about 600 B.C., according to Livy's chronology in the reign of Tarquinius Priscus, 34. I.

oppugnarent. Cp. supra, note on 16. I. There is no reason why the indicative should not have been used here.

§ 6. **his Etruscorum**, together, 'this nation of the Etruscans.'

§ 7. **Tuscorum.** Modern researches have proved the truth of this statement. That the legend was old can be seen from I. 2 'florentes opes Etruscorum Mezentiumque regem eorum,' to whom Turnus and the Rutulians were said to have applied for help against Aeneas.

mare superum, 'the Adriatic.'

inferum, 'the Tuscan or Tyrrhenian Sea.'

quantum potuerint, after **argumento**, 'the names are a proof of their power.'

§ 9. **duodenis.** The distributive is explained by the next clause: twelve cities north and twelve south of the Appennines.

coloniis missis, 'planting as many colonies as there were original cities.'

§ 11. **efferarunt**, 'have made uncivilised.'

ne quid = ut nihil, 'so that they retain nothing,' or 'so as to preserve nothing.'

Chap. 34. § 1. **Celtae**, 'pars tertia Galliae.' Caesar, Bell. Gall. I. I 'Gallia est omnis divisa in tres partes, quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur.'

summa, a substantive = summa res. Cp. 37. 3 'summa rerum,' 'summa belli.'

Celtico. Cp. 'hosticum,' 8. 38. 2.

§ 2. **Ambigatus**, the name of the Celtic prince.

quod, &c. explains 'publica fortuna;' 'the prosperity of the nation.' **Chap. 34.**

abundans multitudo, 'the enormous numbers,' 'the large population.'

§ 3. **ostendit.** Declares his intention to send them to such home as the gods should grant them by augury.

§ 4. **arcere advenientes**, 'prevent their settlement.'

sortibus, explains 'auguriis' in § 3, 'by oracular response.'

haud paulo, like the Greek *οὐχ ἥκιστα*, a form of 'meiosis' or 'litotes,' the opposite to exaggeration = far more fortunate.

Hercynii saltus = southern and eastern Germany.

§ 6. **nulladum**, on the analogy of 'nondum.' In this combination the particle = as yet, and is not to be confounded with the enclitic suffix added to imperatives and interjections, e. g. 'agedum,' 'abidum,' 'tangedum,' &c., of which numerous instances occur in Plautus and Terence.

quod quidem, 'as far as uninterrupted memory extends.' The subjunctive expresses a limit. Cp. 6. 12. 6 'quod . . . conveniat.'

de Hercule fabulis. See 1. 7. 4; Virg. Aen. 8. 201, &c.

§ 7. **religio**: here = a superstitious feeling.

§ 8. **Massilia**, now Marseilles. For the account of their journey from Phocaea see Hdt. 1. 163 seq. The enterprise of the commercial cities of Asia Minor, consisting of colonies from various parts of Greece, is well known.

communirent. So that (ultimately) the Massilians established a settlement on the spot where they had first landed, without hindrance from the Salyes.

§ 9. **agrum . . . cognominem.** 'Cognominis' is an adjective, as in Plaut. Bacch. 1. 1 'duae germanae cognomines;' Virg. Aen. 6. 383 'gaudet cognomine terra.'

pago, in apposition with 'Insubribus.' Weiss. reads 'cognomine Insubribus pago Aeduorum' = a canton of the 'Aedui' bearing the same name as the 'Insubres.' 'Pagus' = a canton or district, as we say, 'a division.'

§ 1. **saltu**, pass. The inversion of the sentence may be noticed, 'quum transcendisset' properly coming before 'eodem saltu,' and 'locos tenuere' before 'ubi nunc.' **Chap. 35.**

§ 2. **propter**, 'near to.'

Poenino. The Alps, from the Great St. Bernard to the St. Gothard.

§ 3. **gentem**, 'tribe.' The Senones were an important tribe in the time of Julius Caesar, with many others acknowledging their headship. Their chief city was Agendicum, which is said to have been afterwards

Chap. 35. called Senones, the same name being perhaps preserved in the modern Sens.

§ 3. **id** = one point, the following point.

solamne . . . adiutam : the accus. by attraction into the case of 'hanc gentem venisse;' the ordinary construction would be 'parum certum est utrum sola venerit.'

§ 4. **invisitatas.** This compound word seems to have been used to avoid the ambiguity which would have arisen if the simple 'invisus,' which also = hated, had been employed for 'unseen:' = strange, uncommon.

adversus Romanos, 'in regard to,' 'with.' Cp. 36. 3, note.

nisi quod, 'except the fact that,' 'unless because.'

§ 5. **agerent cum Gallis ne,** 'remonstrate with the Gauls against their attack on.'

§ 6. The whole of this section, in Oratio Obliqua, forms part of the instructions given to these envoys.

bellum ipsum, 'the war as it was,' 'the existing war.'

Chap. 36. § 1. **mitis . . . ni,** for **mitis fuisset ni.** The shortest rendering of this elliptical form is 'the mission was peaceful (simple), but the envoys were fiery men, more like Gauls than Romans.' The present subjunctive used throughout the following short piece of Oratio Obliqua is to be noted.

§ 2. **quorum . . . sit imploratum,** probably would be subj. in Oratio Recta, 'since the Clusians had called on them for assistance in their time of need'—the relative introducing a reason.

§ 3. **adversus se,** if with 'legatione' = by embassy to them (the Gauls); if with 'tueri socios' = against them (the Gauls).

Clusini. The subject, by a common idiom of construction, is really out of place, being put in the relative when it belongs first to the principal clause. 'If the Clusians would resign a portion of their territory to the Gauls who were in want of land, of which the Clusians hold more than they cultivate.'

quem latius = cuius plus.

§ 5. This sentence is worth studying as an instance of clever construction, peculiarly Latin. 'Romanis quaerentibus' depends on 'quum illi dicerent,' and the two clauses 'quodnam . . . esset,' and 'quid rei . . . esset' follow on 'quaerentibus.' Keeping some of the arrangement, we may render it, 'on the Romans inquiring what kind of right was this, to demand land from its occupiers or to threaten war, and what business the Gauls had in Etruria, when the latter proudly replied that they carried their right in their swords, and that the world belongs to the brave, the passions of both sides were aroused and they rush to arms and join battle.'

§ 6. **urgentibus,** 'dooming,' 'were heavy on.' **Chap. 36.**

ius gentium = iuris humani, 37. 4. In this general sense the phrase means the rights between nations. For the history and development of the idea see Maine's Ancient Law.

clam, adverb.

Romanae iuventutis, 'of the Roman soldiery.'

peregrina, i. e. 'Romana.' The valour of the Romans was conspicuous above that of the Clusini.

§ 7. **evectus equo,** 'riding,' 'charging.'

per latus, &c., 'ran him through with his spear and killed him.'

legentem, 'collecting.' Cp. 'legere nuces,' 'oleam,' 'herbas,' 'flores.'

signum datum est, 'the word passed, that he was the Roman envoy.'

§ 8. **omissa** = forgetting, giving up.

vicere, 'prevailed,' as in Sall. Jug. 15. 1 'vicit tamen in Senatu pars illa quae . . .'

questum . . . postulatum, supines.

§ 9. 'After the envoys had stated this according to their instructions, the senate did not approve of the act of the Fabii, and besides, the barbarians' demand appeared just.'

in viris, 'in the case of men.'

ambitio, 'party feeling,' 'interested motives.'

§ 10. **ipsos,** 'the senate,' 'the patres.' 'That the blame of any disaster which might possibly be suffered in a war with the Gauls might not lie upon themselves.' Madvig inserts 'si,' which the MSS. omit: 'forte acceptae' would really mean 'which by chance *had been* suffered.'

cognitionem, 'decision,' 'investigation.' Its special meaning as a legal term (first employed apparently by Cicero) is 'judicial inquiry.'

reiiciunt. Cp. 22. 1 'ad senatum rem arbitrii sui reiecisset.'

ubi = apud populum.

§ 11. **haud secus quam dignum erat infensi,** 'justly enraged.'

§ 1. **tanta moles,** 'this terrible calamity.' **Chap. 37.**

vim ingruentem, 'impending doom.'

refringi, 'to be turned back,' metaphor from turning back the point of a spear.

ultima auxilia, 'the last resource,' 'the last expedient.'

tempestatibus, 'on many occasions.' In spite of the context here, the sense of 'troublous times' is not found with this word in Livy. Cp. 45. 1 'ea tempestate.'

§ 2. **ea,** 'civitas.'

oris, 'regions.' Cp. the Lucretian phrase 'in luminis oras.'

§ 3. **nihilo accuratiorem,** 'with no greater care.'

Chap. 37. § 3. **media,** 'ordinary.' Cp. 'medium ingenium' of Galba, Tac. Hist. 1. 49.

extenuantes, 'depreciating,' 'making light of.'

§ 4. **ultro,** from ultra, 'going over and beyond,' 'actually,' 'had gone so far as to pay honour to.'

elusam, 'scorned,' 'insulted.'

cuius impotens = for they are a very passionate people; lit. not master of; 9. 14. 5 'gens impotens rerum suarum.'

§ 5. **tumultum,** here literally 'at the noise of their hurried march.' It is the special word used of a rising in Italy or of the Gauls. The picture here given is very vivid.

equis. Less cumbrous than 'agmine equorum virorumque,' 'occupying an enormous space of country with their widely spread host of horses and men.'

§ 6. **deinceps inde,** 'and in succession from them' (the Clusians).

§ 7. **quippe quibus.** Usually, with subjunctive in Livy, while Sallust prefers indicative: it explains 'plurimum terroris' = the swiftness of the enemy carried a very great panic to Rome: indeed, they barely managed to meet them.

tumultuario, 'hastily levied,' i.e. raised to meet a sudden 'tumultus' or outbreak. Cp. § 5.

Alia. Virg. Aen. 7. 717 'infaustum interluit Alia nomen.' Cp. infra 6. 1, the day of the battle was called 'Aliensis dies.' and was made 'insignem rei nulli publice privatimque agendae.' The date a. d. xv Kal. Sext. (July 16) was the day on which the Fabii had been cut to pieces at the Cremera, 2. 50.

infra viam, i. e. below, south of the high road.

§ 8. **nata in vanos tumultus,** 'to whom foolish rioting is second nature.'

truci cantu. Cp. Tac. Ann. 1. 65 'nox per diversa inquies, cum barbari festis epulis, laeto cantu aut truci sonore subiecta vallium complerent;' and infra 39. 5 'ululatus cantusque dissonos.'

Chap. 38. § 1. **non praemunito vallo,** 'without fortifying an entrenched position.'

si non, 'to say nothing of.' The idea obviously is, 'If they could not think of human interests (e.g. safety of their soldiers, &c.) they might at least have thought of the gods.'

litato, 'without auspices or omens obtained by due sacrifice.' 'Litare' is used of a sacrifice which gains favour, a propitiatory sacrifice. Cp. Virg. Aen. 4. 50 'sacrisque litatis.'

diductam, 'deployed,' 'extended.'

§ 2. **aequari frontes,** 'their line could not be made as broad as the enemy's.'

Chap. 38.

quum, 'although,' or 'while.'

ut . . . sic, '*while* the source of panic, was *still*,' &c.

§ 3. **artem**, 'stratagem.'

ad id, with 'ut' following, 'for this purpose that.'

aversos transversosque, 'on their rear and flank.'

§ 4. **signa convertit**, 'leads his troops.'

haud dubius, 'confident that, if he dislodged them.'

ratio, 'tactics.'

§ 5. **nihil simile Romanis**, 'nothing worthy of.'

non. Note the emphatic repetition of the negative. Cp. 2. 45. 5 'nolle inultos hostes, nolle successum, non patribus, non consulibus.'

hostium, not now belonging to an enemy, but to point the contrast between Veii and Rome.

quum, 'although the Tiber lay between them and Veii.'

§ 6. **simul est auditus** = simul ac.

proximis, &c. The Gauls evidently out-manœuvred the Romans, though this is the only hint given of the fact: the war-cry of the enemy being heard by those nearest on their flank (a dextera) and by the rear-guard behind them.

§ 7. **nec ulla**, &c., 'no lives were lost in actual combat.'

terga caesa. It is simplest to take this as it stands: 'They were cut down from behind in their own struggling amid the crowd that impeded the flight.'

§ 8. **Tiberis.** The men on the left wing would have to cross the Tiber to reach Veii, and this was successfully done by the greater part of them.

graves = gravati.

gurgites, 'were sucked under,' 'drowned in the water.' 'Gurges' does not always mean a whirlpool: here it describes the swirling waters surging about as the soldiers dashed in. Cp. Virg. Aen. 6. 310 'ad terram gurgite ab alto Quam multae glomerantur aves' = from the deep ocean.

§ 9. **non modo quicquam** = non modo nihil, the second negative being, as commonly, omitted when 'ne . . . quidem' follows.

praesidii = troops.

Chap. 39.

§ 1. **miraculum**, 'the marvel of,' i.e. astonishment at.

pavore, 'amazement.' Also of the excitement of joy or expectation. Virg. Georg. 3. 106 'exsultantiaque haurit Corda pavor pulsans.'

§ 2. **postquam.** With imperfect to denote a continuous condition, 'now that they saw no sign of the enemy.'

excubare, 'on guard,' lit. to lie or sleep out of doors.

sustinuit, 'stopped.'

§ 3. **ignotae situm urbis**, 'their ignorance of the plan of the city.'

quaenam . . . essent, 'to discover what really were the designs.'

Chap. 39. § 4. **Romani.** There is a slight anacoluthon and confusion in this sentence. Lit. it runs, 'The Romans all living and dead alike being bewailed filled the city with lamentations' = the laments for all alike, the living and the dead, filled the city with weeping. 'Romani' is put first to mark the contrast with 'Gallos,' cp. § 1. It is simplest to translate it 'on the side of the Romans,' or 'at Rome.' For the participial phrase see Excursus, p. 24.

§ 5. **stupefecit** = stunned.

ululatus. Cf. ὀλολύζω; an onomatopœic word.

§ 6. **identidem** = every moment.

adventus, sc. 'suspensos tenuit:' 'adventus' is in opposition to 'omne tempus.' Weissenborn reads 'adventu,' which gives a parallel to 'sub occasum solis.'

hoc consilii, i.e. impetum in urbem facere.

§ 7. **se**, 'object,' thinking that the Gauls would attack them.

§ 8. **ipsum malum continens**, 'the danger feared coincided with their ceaseless terror.'

signa infesta, 'when the troops advanced to the attack.'

illi, sc. 'civitati quae,' to those who had.

§ 9. **cum coniugibus**; infra 40. 4, it would seem that Livy had forgotten that wives and children had been included in this resolution.

arcem Capitoliumque, hendiadys = to the citadel on the Capitol.

§ 10. **inde**, redundant, 'from this fortified post.'

§ 11. **sacra**, including vessels, goblets, images of the gods.

deseri, after placuit, 'that the worship of the gods should not be abandoned, until there was none left to perform it.'

§ 12. **caput publici consilii**, the chief Council of the State (the head of public policy).

facilem iacturam, 'the loss of the aged was nothing,' Virg. Aen. 2. 646 'Facilis iactura sepulcri.'

utique periturae, 'inevitably doomed to die.' 'Turbae' either in apposition to 'seniorum,' or governing it.

§ 13. **de plebe multitudo** = the mass of the plebs, the multitude composed of plebeians.

consulares, 'ex-consuls.'

illis, 'plebe.'

Chap. 40. § 1. **iactata**, 'that passed,' 'uttered.' Used also of troubled thought or utterance. Virg. Aen. 2. 588 'talia iactabam et furiata mente ferebar.'

commendantes, 'entrusting to their valour and their manly strength whatever fate might be left for the city which for 360 years had been victorious in all its wars.'

§ 2. **Digredientibus**, ablative absolute. The subject is 'iis, qui secum ferebant,' 'as these, who . . . were separating from those,' &c.

§ 3. **ipsa res speciesque** = the separation was a painful sight to see. **Chap. 40.**

incerta, 'wild rushing to and fro.'

sequentium, as though 'mulierum' had preceded: 'as they followed.'

cui se might mean, (1) asking husband and 'son to what fate they were dooming themselves;' (2) 'to what fate they were leaving them.' But this would rather require 'relinquerent,' as in 3. 52. 4. It seems best to take 'se dare' as reflexive, and translate (3) 'to what fate they (the women) were to submit' (the question would be 'cui nos fato demus?').

nihil, &c., 'completed the scene of suffering,' 'filled up the cup of human suffering.' Cp. Tac. Ann. 1. 21 'nihil reliqui faciunt quominus invidiam . . . permoverent.'

suos persecutae, cp. 39. 9.

quod utile, 'the policy which was expedient for the besieged in order to keep down the number of non-combatants, was scarcely human;' for the construction cp. Cic. de Off. 3. 10. 40 'quod erat utile, patriae consulere, id erat honestum.'

§ 5. **alia**, 'another host, chiefly plebeians;' the genitive here, as 'de plebe multitudo,' supra 39. 13.

agmine iam uno, 'in one unbroken line.'

§ 6. **pars . . . dilapsi**, just as 'pars consecutae,' supra 4, and infra 41. 1 'turba seniorum regressi.'

deploratis = desperatis; 3. 38. 2 'deploratur in perpetuum libertas.'

§ 7. **flamen**, derived from root of 'fla-gro,' 'he who burns offerings,' 'a priest.'

omissa, &c., 'regardless of their own belongings.'

§ 8. **in doliolis**, 'in casks in a shrine next to the house,' &c.

ubi nunc despui religio est = where men are now forbidden to spit.

sublicio, 'bridge of piles;' 'sublica,' a stake driven into the ground. The bridge is famous for the story of Horatius Cocles, 2. 10.

§ 9. **vehens** = driving.

§ 10. **salvo**. Ablative absolute, 'preserving even then the distinction.' Cp. 'captivis ducibus,' 45. 8.

religiosum = sacrilege.

ferri, 'carried in the hand,' opposed to 'vehi,' carried in a waggon. The whole sentence is another instance of Livy's ease of construction.

§ 1. **ut**, 'considering their condition,' lit. as being in such a condition. **Chap. 41.**

turba . . . regressi, supra 40. 6, note.

Chap. 41. § 1. **obstinato**, 'resolved, determined to die.'

§ 2. **curules**, i. e. offices which entitled them to the use of the 'sella curulis,' the chair of state, adopted from the Etruscans, and inlaid with ivory. Consuls, dictators, censors, and 'tribuni militum' had this distinction at this date, the 'praetor urbanus' and 'aediles curules' being only elected in B.C. 367, infra 6. 42. 14.

quae . . . ea. Clad in the most magnificent robes which they wore when drawing the 'tensae,' the chariots in which the images of the gods were drawn at the 'ludi Circenses.'

medio aedium, infra 8 'in aedium vestibulis.'

§ 3. **praeeunte**, 'reciting.'

§ 4. **a contentione**, 'they had lost their eagerness to fight.'

ancipiti, 'hardly-contested.'

impetu aut vi. The words seem synonymous. 'Impetus' might refer to an attack following on the defeat of the enemy; 'vi' to an assault after a siege.

Porta Collina. N. E. of the city, under the Quirinal hill: in imperial times, when the city boundaries were extended, this was an inner gate; the Porta Nomentana, on the Via Nomentana, being the gate in the city wall. The Colline Gate commanded the road to the Sabine country. As the Servian wall at this point left the high ground and crossed the plain southwards, it was specially open to attack, and was the scene of many battles: with the Gauls in 360 B.C., with Sulla in 88 B.C., and with the Marian party and the Samnites in 82 B.C.

§ 5. **vacuis occursu** = in the empty streets where none met them.

§ 6. **fraus**, 'stratagem.'

§ 7. **aedificiis**, 'houses.'

atriis, 'halls,' 'mansions.'

§ 8. **adeo haud secus quam**, 'to such an extent even with real feelings of respect.'

humano augustiorem, 'grander than that of men.'

maiestate with **simillimos.**

prae se ferebat, 'displayed.'

§ 9. **promissa.** Cp. Hor. Sat. 2. 3. 35 'sapientem pascere barbam.'

scipio, 'a staff.' The root is the same as in Gk. *σκῆπτρον*.

Gallo . . . permulcenti. The dative after 'iram movisse,' 'excited the anger of a Gaul by bringing down his staff upon his head.'

§ 10. **parci.** Impersonal, as almost invariably with the passive of verbs which govern a dative: 'not a man was spared.'

Chap. 42. § 1. **seu** = whether because.

omnibus, 'the rank and file of the Gauls,' opposed to 'principibus.'

Chap. 42.

si = to see if, to try if.

§ 2. **perinde atque in**, 'just as in,' 'as is usual in.'

§ 3. **non solum** = non solum non.

mentibus . . . consipere, 'keep their senses, but could not even keep their eyes and ears under control.' *Constare* expresses 'composure,' 'self-possession.'

§ 4. **avertisset**, 'diverted their attention,' i. e. by calling it away from anything else. So 1. 12. 10 (Madvig) 'averteratque ea res etiam Sabinos;' for the subjunctive cp. 6. 25. 9.

paventes, 'they turned with terror in their hearts and faces and eyes.'

positi, viz. Romani, 'set there, as it were, by fortune to watch the downfall of their native land.'

nec . . . relicti, 'and left to defend nothing that belonged to them except their lives.'

§ 6. **excepit**, 'followed,' 'succeeded.'

quod . . . cessaret = free from, without.

§ 7. **nihil tamen.** 'Still, in spite of all their burden of overwhelming trouble, their courage did not flinch from the task of defending.' 'Quin' is constantly thus brought in after a negative idea in the preceding sentence.

quamvis, 'poor and small as it was.'

libertati relictum, 'the last stronghold of freedom.'

§ 8 **abaliénaverant**, 'they had accustomed their minds not to think of.'

Chap. 43.

§ 1. **nequicquam**, 'without result,' because they met with no opposition, and the Romans on the Capitol did not surrender.

hostes, 'enemies to the Gauls,' i. e. Romans.

experiri ultima, 'to make a desperate attempt.'

§ 2. **testudo.** See note on 5. 6.

nihil temere, sc. 'agunt.' The sentence contains characteristics of Tacitus' style.

signa ferri, 'the advance was made.'

robore virorum, 'picked soldiers.'

quo . . . eo, express proportion.

§ 3. **restitere**, 'the Gauls halted.'

atque = 'and then;' 'inde' is redundant as in 39. 10; anticipating 'ex superiore loco.'

sua sponte, 'naturally, without any effort of the Romans.'

ea, 'such terrible . . .' Madvig's conjecture.

ut . . . tentaverint. The perf. subj. is sometimes used in consecutive clauses in Livy where one would expect the impft. See Excursus, p. 25.

Chap. 43. § 4. **subeundi**, of climbing up.

immemores, 'for which they had taken no measures.'

et . . . et, 'both . . . and.'

raptum, by the Romans; 'hurriedly carried off to Veii.'

§ 5. **placuit**, 'they arranged.'

partim, for 'partem' = some, one half. It is even used as a substantive with genitive following, 26. 46. 8 'partim copiarum ad tumulum expugnandum mittit.'

§ 6. **ipsa**, emphatic, the hand of Fortune, 'unquestionably.'

Ardeam. The capital of the Rutuli when Aeneas, according to the legend, landed in Italy, Virg. Aen. 7. 411:—

'Locus Ardea quondam
Dictus avis; et nunc magnum tenet Ardea nomen;
Sed fortuna fuit.'

§ 7. **quum . . . senesceret** = a Greek participle, 'growing aged,' 'growing weary.'

§ 8. **fortius . . . felicius**, 'with more bravery than luck.' The Latin idiom puts both adjectives into the comparative.

divino spiritu, supra 22. 5.

Chap. 44. § 1. **novi . . . cives**, 'now my countrymen.'

ita tulit, 'since your kindness has made it so,' i.e. 'fecit me civem vestrum.'

quod. The genitive 'praesidii' depends upon this, 'to bring to the common stock, to contribute what help a man can in the time of danger.'

§ 2. **pro tantis**, 'for your great services.'

cessavero, 'if I am slow now.' Cp. Virg. Aen. 6. 51 'Cessas in vota precesque.'

hac arte, i. e. 'arte militari.'

steti, 'I was successful,' 'I stood secure.' Virg. Aen. 1 268 'Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno.'

§ 3. **Vobis** is answered by 'huic urbi,' 'oblata est fortuna' going with both: 'you have an opportunity to requite with gratitude the great kindnesses of the Romans, and the citizens have an opportunity to win great military glory.'

exprobranda, 'beneficia,' 'they need not be made a reproach;' the phrase is an apology for mentioning the 'beneficia.'

adventat, 'are trooping up.'

§ 4. **eo**, 'therefore.'

§ 5. **Argumento**, 'proof.'

§ 6. **repleti**, 'gorged.'

appetit, neuter, 'comes on.' Supra 19. 1 'Veiis fata appetebant.'

Chap. 44.

sternuntur, 'they throw themselves down.'

ab secundis rebus, 'on account of,' 'after their success.' Cp. 28. 7.

§ 7. **nec pati,** 'and not to permit the whole country to become Gallia.'

prima vigilia, 'nox in quattuor vigilias dividitur, quae singulae trium horarum spatio supputantur' (from the Letters of S. Jerome).

non recuso, 'I willingly accept the same issue for myself, as I experienced at Rome.'

Chap. 45.

§ 1. **aequis iniquisque** = friends and foes.

tantum, supra 23. 1 'maximum imperatorum omnium.'

intenti quam mox, 'eagerly awaiting the moment when.'

§ 2. **primae noctis,** 'prima vigilia,' supra 44. 7.

praesto. The dictionaries explain it as dative from 'praestus,' a superlative form of 'prae;' so 'praesto esse alicui' = to be in the foremost place for a person, close, ready for him.

intuta, 'unguarded.'

nacti, 'finding.'

§ 3. **soluta.** Cp. the Homeric expression *λύτο γυῖα,* 'the men were cut down naked, unnerved, and asleep.'

quae aut, &c., after 'ignaros.'

vis, 'the attack.'

improvidos, 'unawares.'

§ 4. **prope quadringentesimum.** More specifically, supra 40. 1 'per trecentos sexaginta annos;' infra 54. 5 'Trecentesimus sexagesimus quintus annus.'

adeo nihil, 'were so far from feeling pity for the city . . . as to make.'

oppugnare. The use of the infinitive after such a phrase ('in animo habere') shows that the infinitive was originally a substantival form, 'they had in their minds *the attacking*.' See Roby, Lat. Gr. 1342, &c.

§ 6. **indignitas,** 'sense of disgrace,' hence 'indignation,' more often it is used of 'an outrageous or insulting act.' Cp. infra 48. 9 'rei foedissimae per se adiecta indignitas est.'

Etrusci. Clusium being a city of Etruria, supra 33. 6 'cum his Etruscorum,' i.e. Clusinis.

§ 7. **animis,** their indignation, 'themselves.'

compressi, 'checked.'

sustinuere, 'put off.'

§ 8. **auctor,** 'a leader.'

fortunae eventu = the same successful issue.

ducibus captivis, 'guided by the prisoners.' Abl. abs.

Chap. 45. § 8. **salinas**, on the right bank of the Tiber, not far from Veii, cp. 7. 19. 8. The name means 'Salt-works or mines;' but this place cannot be the same as the well-known salt mines near Ostia, for both the Tuscans and the Romans from Veii would have had to pass the Gauls in Rome to reach Ostia.

Chap. 46. § 1. **silentium**, 'no active measures.'

convertit, 21. 4. 2 'Hannibal primo statim adventu omnem exercitum in se convertit.'

§ 2. **sacrificium**, every gens had its common worship, consecrating the bond which united its members. See 52. 4, note.

statum, participle from 'sisto;' infra 52. 2 'dies stati.'

Gabino cinctu. A peculiar mode of adjusting the toga for the performance of ceremonial rites; 10. 7. 3 'incinctum Gabino cultu;' Virg. Aen. 7. 612:—

> 'Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino
> Insignis.'

Gabii was twelve miles east of Rome.

terrorem, 'threats.'

§ 3. **eadem**, sc. 'via.'

constanti, 'undaunted.'

satis sperans, 'fully assured that the gods were favourable.'

esse, not 'fore,' to emphasise his conviction.

cuius haudquaquam, for Celtic religion cp. Caesar, B. G. 6. 16. 1.

quorum . . . deseruisset, 'since, inasmuch as he had not neglected.'

§ 4. **voluntariis**, supra 16. 5.

ut in parte = to share.

§ 6. **Locus ipse**, supra 30. 2 'insistere omnes vestigiis laudum suarum,' of Veii.

admonebat Camilli. Cp. Sall. Jug. 95. 2 'nos tanti viri res admonuit.'

se commissurum cur, 'declared that he would give no occasion for any . . . to terminate his command rather than.' The sense is, 'if Caedicius a *centurio* acted as though he did not need an *imperator*, he would risk being put down as a usurper: he preferred to ask for an *imperator*, and thus resign his command, and not have it taken from him.'

§ 7. **sed antea**, i.e. but not till the senate had been consulted.

discrimina rerum, 'proper distinctions.' Cp. 40. 10.

§ 8. **transeundum erat**, 'some one had to cross.'

secundo Tiberi, 'down the Tiber.'

§ 9. **proximum a ripa** = via qua ei eunti a ripa Capitolium fuit

proximum, 'where the Capitol was nearest to the bank,' or 'by the nearest route from.' **Chap. 46.**

neglectum custodia, 'incustoditum ab hostibus.'

§ 10. **curiatis**, supra 1. 1 and infra 52. 16. Probably both abls. *comitiis* and *iussu* qualify *revocatus*.

iussu, 'by the will of the nation.'

§ 11. **seu**, 'or else;' 'and we would rather believe that he did not leave Ardea until he learnt that the law was passed.' The senate could only pass a 'consultum' authorising or recommending this course; and since the Roman 'populus' was now at Veii, the Comitia Curiata would be held there and the lex passed: until this was done, Camillus had no political status.

mutari finibus, 'he could not be removed in point of territory (in domicile),' i.e. into Roman territory.

lex curiata, generally used of the *lex curiata de imperio*, see note on 1. 1: here of a law reinstating Camillus. Weissenborn suggests that it was passed by the Curiae because he had to be reinstated in his *Gens*: but Livy is not a good authority on the Comitia.

§ 2. **vestigio.** Compare the account in Sall. Jug. 93. **Chap. 47.**

ad Carmentis. Near the temple of Carmentis; according to the legend, she was the mother of Evander, who came from Arcadia with him. Carmenta 1. 7. 8 'fatiloquam ante Sibyllae in Italiam adventum;' Ovid, Fasti 1. 449 seq.: her temple was at the S. W. of the Capitol.

sublustri. 'Sub' in composition often means 'faintly.'

alterni, 'alternately helped up, and helping their comrades.'

§ 3. **fallo** = λανθάνω, 'escape the notice of.'

sollicitum, 'a creature always excited by noises in the night.' Cp. Lucr. 5. 864 'levisomna canum fido cum pectore corda.'

§ 4. **sacris Iunonis**, 'because sacred to Juno.'

in summa: to get the force of 'tamen,' translate 'in spite of the great scarcity.'

triennio ante. The point of time answering the question, 'How long ago?' is put in the ablative.

vadit, 'rushes out.'

§ 5. **casus** is the subject of 'sterneret,' **Manlius** of 'trucidat.'

proturbare; the preposition as in 'prolapsa,' 'drive them forward, away;' Aen. 10. 801.

ruina, 'with a crash' (a favourite word of Virgil's), 'the whole host tumbling and overthrown were hurled headlong.'

§ 7. **classico.** The 'classicum' was the trumpet by which soldiers in camp were summoned to an assembly, 2. 45. 12 'quum silentium classico fecisset.'

Chap. 47. § 7. **perperam**, an accusative like 'clam,' 'coram,' 'palam,' and in plural, 'alias;' = wrongly.

donatus, 'received presents.'

§ 8. **cui**, 'for (all the soldiers gave) to him.'

selibras, semi-libra.

quartarios. One-fourth of any measure, perhaps of a 'sextarius,' which is a liquid measure = a pint, one-sixth of a 'congius.'

rem, accusative in apposition to the object of the sentence.

corpori atque, &c., 'from his personal and necessary wants.'

§ 9. **fefellerat adscendens** = ἔλαθεν ἀναβάς, had climbed up unnoticed.

more militari, probably the 'fustuarium,' supra 6. 14. But that was the special punishment for a deserter, and the criminal here was thrown down from the rock; so that death in some form or other is evidently the 'supplicium' intended.

§ 11. **intentiores**, 'were more strict.'

commeare, 'pass to and fro.'

ab, 'by reason of.' Cp. 44. 6.

Chap. 48. § 2. **quum loco**, 'because they were encamped in a place which was at once a valley and also was parched by the burning of the city, and full of exhalations, and because the wind, whenever it rose at all, carried clouds of ashes as well as dust about.' As the sentence stands, 'ferente' seems to go with 'loco;' but 'vento' can be supplied from the clause 'quum quid,' &c. as the subject of the participle. Cp. supra 40. 2 'Digredientibus qui . . . ferebant.'

§ 3. **humori et frigori**, 'a damp and cold climate.'

angore. Perhaps in its literal sense 'choking' (ango), 'plagued by the heat and almost stifled.'

vulgatis, 'spreading.'

busta Gallica, 22, 14. 11.

§ 4. **identidem**; ἀεί, constantly, 'repeatedly put forward their state of famine.'

§ 5. **iam** = tandem.

per se, 'on his side,' he being at Ardea, and his 'magister equitum' at Veii.

parat instruitque, 'raises and equips troops in order to attack the enemy without any disadvantage.'

§ 6. **stationibus vigiliisque**, 'by picket and guard duty.'

diem de die, for 'de die in diem.'

§ 7. **iactantibus non obscure**, 'hinting quite plainly.'

haud magna, 'that they could be induced, for no extravagant sum to raise the blockade.'

Chap. 48.

§ 8. **negotium,** 'the duty was assigned.'

transacta res, 'an arrangement was made.'

pondo, indecl. used as substantive; cp. 'frugi,' adj.

mox imperaturi, 'destined to be empress of the world.' Virg. Aen. 6. 852 'Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento.'

§ 9. **indignitas,** cp. supra 45. 6, 'an insult.'

recusante, 'remonstrated.'

vae, cp. Gk. *οὐαί*, 'woe.' The same phrase occurs in Plaut. Pseud. 5. 2. 35, in the mouth of the drunken Pseudolus.

Chap. 49.

§ 1. **infanda,** 'awful,' 'shameful.' Virg. Aen. 2. 3 'infandum renovare dolorem' = unspeakable.

altercatio, from 'alter,' a dispute between two parties.

dictator. This version of the story also appears in Plutarch, Camill. 29. The other historians say nothing of the intervention of Camillus.

§ 2. **ratam,** 'binding.' The plea is very characteristic on the part of the Roman, with his reverence for strictly legal forms. Cp. 46. 11 supra: and it serves to put him in the right, as, according to his legal quibble, the 'pactio' was 'irrita,' not binding.

iniussu, only used in ablative.

§ 3. **in conspectu,** 'with the temples of the gods before their eyes, and their wives and children and the soil of their native land disfigured by the horrors of war, and all that it is their sacred duty ("fas") to protect and recover.'

§ 5. **nova re,** 'the change of affairs,' 'unexpected change.'

haud maiore momento, 'with no greater effort:' **momentum** = molimentum. Madvig says, 'Pro *momento* posueram *molimento,* hoc est, difficultate, molimine. Sed etiam 8. 19. 8, et 21. 43. 11, levi momento victi dicuntur, qui facile victi sunt.'

quam = quam quo, than that with which.

§ 6. **altero;** 21. 14. 11 'postero die citra Gabios cecidit Gallorum legiones.'

omnia obtinuit, 'prevailed everywhere.'

§ 7. **inconditos,** 'among the rough (extemporaneous) jests which the soldiers utter.'

parens patriae. Juv. 8. 244, quoted in note to 24. 11.

haud vanis, 'well-deserved.'

Chap. 50.

§ 1. **cultor.** Hor. Odes 1. 34. 1 'Parcus deorum cultor;' 'most careful in his respect to.'

rettulit, 'ad senatum,' proposed, laid before them.

senatus, subject.

Chap. 50. § 2. **terminarentur**, 'the boundaries should be marked out.'

in libris . . . duumviri, supra 13. 5.

hospitium publice, the rights of ξενία, supra 28. 5 'hospitium cum Timasitheo factum donaque publice data.'

Caere. For their later political condition see 7. 20. 8.

collegium, 'a board' (of managers).

§ 5. **Expiandae**, 'of atoning for,' after 'mentio.' Supra 32. 6.

Aius Locutius, 'Wonderful Utterer.' The name is apparently invented to suit the deity supposed to have given the information; it is not used except with reference to this miraculous message about the Gauls.

§ 6. **cella**, the part of the temple where the image stood, 'the chapel,' 'shrine.'

quum, 'since there was no distinct recollection.'

§ 7. **in publico**, sc. 'aerario.' Cp. 4. 10. 6.

summa . . . confieret. Passive of 'conficere,' = like 'cogere pecuniam,' to get together, make up a sum of money. Cic. Flacc. 20 'conficiendae pecuniae rationes.'

honos. Cp. the 'honos' for a similar act of patriotism on the part of the 'matronae;' supra 25. 9.

laudatio, 'funeral oration.' Cic. de Sen. 4. 12 'est in manibus laudatio.'

§ 8. **tum demum**, 'then only,' 'not till then.' The 'diligentissimus deorum cultor' (supra, § 1) took care for the observance of religious duties before meeting the tribunes. His speech concludes the book.

contionibus, 'harangues.'

escendit, to the tribunal or platform from which he would address the assembly (cp. ἀναβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα at Athens). Afterwards called the Rostra, because ornamented with the beaks of ships taken from the enemy. See 8. 14. 12.

Chap. 51. § 1. **nec . . . et.** Cf. *οὔτε . . . καί* in Greek.

aliud quam quod, 'no other consolation but the fact that.'

eadem haec, 'certamina cum tribunis.' Cp. supra 29, 30.

fuerim rediturus, 'I meant never to return.'

§ 2. **mea voluntas mutata**, 'no change in my own feelings.'

ut, after 'id agebatur' = the issue was that.

utique = under any circumstances; we might say 'I personally.'

nefas, 'a sin,' 'a neglect of sacred duty.'

§ 3. **quum**, 'whereas.'

§ 4. **religiones**, 'if no observances had been established and handed down from hand to hand.' For the different uses of *religio* see Index.

numen, of the revealed power of the gods. Cp. 7. 26. 3. **Chap. 51.**

affuit, 'was present to help.'

§ 5. **horum deinceps**, 'of the last few years in succession.'

sequentibus, 'to you when you obeyed.'

§ 6. **lacu Albano**: supra 15. 4; 16. 9; 19. 1.

§ 7. **gentium ius . . . violatum**: supra 36. 6, 8; 37. 4.

spreta . . . violatum . . . praetermissum; supply 'est,' or 'erat.'

§ 8. **redempti**, rhetorical; 49. 1 'diique et homines prohibuere redemptos vivere Romanos.'

documento, 'a warning.'

admonuerunt religionum; supra 46. 6 'admonebat Camilli.'

§ 9. **alia . . . alia**, neuter plurals, 'some . . . others.' Weissenborn defended 'terrae' of the MSS. as a locative.

deserti, 'though abandoned.' Concessive participle.

§ 10. **caeci avaritia**. Virg. Aen. 3. 49 'auri cum pondere magno;' ibid. 56:—

'Quid non mortalia pectora cogis
Auri sacra fames?'

foedus ac fidem. Note on supra 49. 2.

§ 1. **Haec tanta momenta**, 'these (instances of) the great influence,' 'importance.' **Chap. 52.**

ecquid, 'can you at all?'

quantum paremus nefas, 'what a crime we are engaged in.'

§ 2. **auspicato**. The city is a *templum*, whose boundaries are marked out, after taking the auspices, by the rules of the augurs.

dies stati quam loca; supra 46. 2 'sacrificium erat statum in Quirinali colle;' infra, § 3.

privatos. Lares, Penates, of each house, familia, or gens.

§ 3. **Quam par**, ironical.

§ 4. **gentilicia sacra**. Cp. 46. 2. The bond of union between the members of a gens was their common name (Fabia gens) and their religious rites. It is to this that the consuls (4. 2. 5) refer when arguing against the 'lex de connubio' of Canuleius, 'Colluvionem gentium, perturbationem auspiciorum publicorum privatorumque afferre . . . ut ignoret cuius sanguinis, quorum sacrorum sit.'

sollemni, substantive, as in the preceding section.

§ 5. **salvis caerimoniis**, 'without violating the rites.' Cp. 40. 10.

§ 6. **percenseam**, 'reckon up.'

pulvinar, 'the cushioned seat.' Supra 13. 6 'suscipi' = lifted up.

§ 7. **ancilibus**; 1. 20. 4 'Salios XII Marti Gradivo legit . . . caelestiaque arma, quae ancilia appellantur, ferre iussit.' Perhaps from the same root as ἄγκυλος, 'curved,' 'rounded.'

Chap. 52. § 7. **Gradive**, perhaps from 'gradus,' who marches to war.

Quirinus, from 'Cures,' a Sabine town. The word shows the importance of the Sabines at the beginning of Rome.

signoque. The Palladium, brought to Rome by Aeneas and kept in the temple of Vesta.

profano; cp. 'profectus;' outside the sanctuary, i. e. unconsecrated.

aequalia = contemporaneous with the (origin of the) city.

§ 8. **in monte Albano.** Cp. 17. 2; 19. 1.

Lavinii. The Roman flamines and augures yearly offered sacrifice there at the festival of the Penates, and the higher magistrates at the beginning and end of their year of office.

nobis, after 'facienda.'

§ 9. **agite dum**; see note on supra 34. 6.

quoties, 'how often,' depending on 'recordamini,' hence subjunctive.

instaurentur; supra 19. 1 'Latinae instauratae.'

modo, 'just lately.'

auspiciorum; 17. 2 'magistratus vitio creatos . . . auspicia de integro repeterentur.'

affectae, 'saved the State weakened by the war with Veii.'

§ 10. **tanquam, &c.** This expresses two characteristics of Roman religion, its tenacity of old rites, its elasticity in accepting new ones.

Iuno regina; 22. 5, 6.

celebri, 'what a memorable day of rejoicing because of . . .'

§ 12. **fuimus relicturi**, 'if we intended to leave.'

voluntate, 'of our own freewill.'

§ 13. **piaculi**, here = crime, from the meaning of 'sin-offering' it comes to be used of a 'sin' for which expiation is necessary. Cp. Aen. 6. 569, 'commissa piacula.'

Dialis, cp. Διός, Diespiter.

§ 14. **peregre**, 'per-ager,' 'away from home, out of the city.'

tantum piaculi, 'this serious guilt.'

§ 15. **pomoerium**: 'post-murus,' according to Varro, a space within and without the walls of a town left free from buildings, bounded by 'cippi' or 'termini;' 1. 26. 6 'verberato vel intra pomoerium vel extra pomoerium.' It was the limit of the *urbana auspicia*. Cf. Gell. 13. 14. 1.

§ 16. **Comitia.** See supra 1. 1, note.

tanto incommodo, 'with enormous inconvenience.'

Chap. 53. § 1. **At enim** introduces a supposed objection, 'It will be urged that though migration meant the violation of every sacred tie, yet circumstances force it on us.'

Chap. 53.

vastam = vastatam.

ad integra, &c., to Veii, where all is complete, uninjured.

§ 2. **iactari.** 'I think, Quirites, it is obvious to you that this plea is rather a pretext (thrown out) than a true reason.'

ut ego, 'although I were not to say so.'

actam esse. First in 24. 7, supra.

§ 3. **nec mirati sitis.** For pft. subj. cp. Hor. Odes 1. 18. 1:—

'Nullam, Vare, sacra vite prius severis arborem.'

§ 4. **esset**, 'might be;' = fuisset. The imperfect is used to bring the case near, 'In that case we should have a reason, as we have not now.'

§ 5. **victores**, 'as conquerors, after victory.' Subject of 'videbimur.'

hoc necessitatis, together. Cp. supra 'quantum, tantum piaculi,' and Excursus. To the nominatives supply 'videbitur.'

consciseremus, 'bring on ourselves.' Compare the phrase 'sibi mortem consciscere' = to commit suicide.

§ 6. **iam** = mox.

multitudo; supra 34. 2 'abundans multitudo.'

§ 7. **an malitis.** 'Or would you rather this should be a desert and your own, than a city of your enemies?' 'Vestram' and 'hostium,' 'solitudinem' and 'urbem,' are antithetical.

§ 8. **casa.** The 'casa Romuli' was a thatched cottage on the Capitoline. Virg. Aen. 8. 654:—

'Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo,'

Ovid, Fasti 3. 184 (176):—

'Aspice de canna straminibusque domum.'

satius, comparative of 'satis,' preferable.

exsulatum publice (supine), 'to go as a nation into exile.'

§ 9. **convenae pastoresque.** Juv. 8. 274:—

'Maiorum primus quisquis fuit ille tuorum,
Aut pastor fuit aut illud quod dicere nolo;'

and 1. 8. 6: 2. 1. 4 'illa pastorum convenarumque plebs.'

silvas. Some of the old names of the hills record the woods which once covered them, e. g. Viminalis, Querquetulanus (= Coelius), Esquilinus (aesculus).

Chap. 54.

§ 1. **fraude**, 'by crime.'

vento diffusa flamma. Thuc. 2. 77, during the siege of Plataea, *πνεῦμά τε εἰ ἐπεγένετο αὐτῇ ἐπίφορον, οὐκ ἂν διέφυγον.*

§ 2. **Adeo nihil tenet**, 'has our native soil absolutely no hold upon us?'

superficie. In the language of jurists 'a building' as being above ground.

Chap. 54. § 3. **iniuriae vestrae**, 'the wrong which you did to me.'

caelum . . . educatus. Juvenal 3. 84, 85:—

> 'Usque adeo nihil est, quod nostra infantia caelum
> Hausit Aventini?'

moveant . . . macerent, 'a wish,' like the Greek optative. The present subjunctive is usually employed when the wish is likely to be fulfilled, the imperfect when its realisation is impossible, either in itself or according to the speaker's belief.

caritate sua, 'your affection for them;' 'suus,' objective.

§ 4. **mediterraneis**, 'inland.'

devehantur, 'brought down stream.'

commoditates, 'for all convenience.'

nec, 'and not.' Ostia was less than twenty miles from Rome.

mediam, reckoning from North to South.

§ 5. **natum unice**, 'specially designed by nature.'

tot . . . tam . . . tantum. A characteristic Latin usage, which we should turn by 'all these,' 'with its enormous power.'

oppida. In apposition to Volsci, 'and all their powerful cities.'

latitudinem obtinens Italiae, 'occupying the whole breadth of Italy;' supra 33. 9 'ei (Etrusci) in utrumque mare vergentes.'

§ 6. **malum**; interjectional, 'in Heaven's name.'

expertis. There is apparently some corruption here; but as the text stands, the meaning is clear, 'what reason is there for you, who have had experience, to try something new?' Perhaps 'talia' or 'laeta' has fallen out. Madvig and Ussing, comparing supra 21. 12 'deiectis armatis;' 40. 40. 15 'exauctoratis militibus impositis;' Tac. Ann. 12. 14 'profligatis obversis,' say 'fortasse scribendum erat *spretis expertis*,' which would mean 'despising those who have had experience;' or if 'expertus' be taken in its passive sense, as frequently used in and after the Augustan period, 'scorning experience.' As the MSS. have 'expertis latos alia,' 'laetos' and 'iratos' have been conjectured for 'latos.'

ut, 'supposing that;' supra 53. 2 'ut ego non dicam.'

§ 7. **capite humano**; 1. 55. 5 'caput humanum integra facie aperientibus fundamenta templi dicitur apparuisse.' Compare the legend of the foundation of Carthage by Dido, Virg. Aen. 1. 443:—

> 'Effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno
> Monstrarat, caput acris equi; sic nam fore bello
> Egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.'

liberaretur, 'was being freed' (from buildings which obstructed the view). Cp. Cic. Leg. 2. 8. 21.

caelo demissa; Virg. Aen. 8. 664 'lapsa ancilia caelo.'

manentibus, 'if you remain.'

§ 1. **tum maxime**, 'but especially.' **Chap. 55.**

curia Hostilia; 1. 30. 2.

comitio, situated near the Forum: XII Tab. 'in comitio aut in foro.' See note on 7, § 9.

§ 2. **accipere omen**; cp. Cic. Div. 1. 46. 103 'Mi pater, inquit, Persa (catellus) periit. Tum ille, accipio, inquit, mea filia, omen' (of victory over Perses).

antiquata, 'rejected.' Cp. 6. 35. 8.

§ 3. **promiscue**, 'indiscriminately.'

ius factum, 'the right to hew stone and cut timber was granted.'

praedibus, 'sureties,' on their giving security.'

§ 4. **curam exemit**; cp. 51. 4 'negligentiam exemptam hominibus.'. 'Their haste made them careless of planning the streets.'

§ 5. **cloacae**, from 'cluo' = purgo, according to Pliny. Constructed by Tarquinius Priscus, 1. 38.

per publicum, 'through state lands.'

occupatae . . . divisae, 'the shape of the city looks more like that of a place taken possession of than properly laid out.'

BOOK VI.

§ 1. The opening of this book may be compared with the first sentences of the second and twenty-first books, and also with Xenophon, Cyr. Exp. 4. 1. **Chap. 1.**

regibus. The early history of Rome, for which the usual dates given are from 754–510 B.C., is too uncertain to have its periods actually fixed. Consuls (Brutus and Collatinus) were first appointed B. C. 510 (1 *ad fin.*); and this, the highest magistracy in the Roman state, remained till the imperial period, being at times interrupted by the appointment of a dictator, once by 'decemviri' (451–449 B. C.), and afterwards by the appointment of 'tribuni militares cum consulari potestate,' 444–367 B. C., 4. 7 to end of this book. During this period consuls were occasionally elected. Under the emperors the office of consul, though merely honorary, was kept up; and consuls were elected at times to hold office for a single month only.

§ 2. **litterae**, 'written documents.'

una = sola, 'the sole faithful guardian of a record of the past.'

etiamsi quae . . . pleraeque = of any which . . ., the greater part.

commentariis pontificum. The pontifices kept an official list of the annual chief magistrates, and to this formal record were gradually added notices of important events so as to form something like a regular chronicle. (Mommsen, History of Rome, i. p. 476.)

Chap. 1. § 2. **publicis** : laws, resolutions of the senate, treaties, &c.

privatis: family records, funeral panegyrics, inscriptions on statues.

§ 3. **deinceps**, 'dein capio,' like 'particeps,' 'princeps,' taking place next after.

laetius . . . renatae, 'as it were born again, springing up with a brighter and happier promise of fruit.'

§ 4. **principe**, 'the leading citizen,' cp. 5. 30. 4. 'Princeps' afterwards was used as an appellation of the emperors, being chosen as a word with republican associations, and no definite official meaning.

neque . . . nisi = and only.

anno circumacto. The siege began in July and lasted seven months. Livy probably means that Camillus held office till the end of the official year (Weiss.).

§ 5. **Comitia . . . tribunos habere**; 'tribunos' subject. The dictator apparently did not hold the comitia in virtue of his office on this occasion, though it would have been the usual course.

quorum . . . esset. Subjunctive of cause, 'because the tribunes were in office at the time of the capture of the city.'

interregnum; see note on 5. 17. 4.

§ 6. **Q. Fabio**, son of Q. Fabius Ambustus, 5. 35, 36.

simul primum, 'at the very moment when.'

orator. Cp. 5. 15. 3. In its sense of 'a speaker,' 'an envoy,' as in Virg. Aen. 7. 153:—

> 'Centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis
> Ire iubet.'

§ 7. **voluntariam**. Compare 3. 58, the suicide of Appius Claudius the Decemvir.

§ 8. **Is . . . creat**, i. e. by holding the comitia; not like the 'dicere dictatorem,' for which no election was required; the power of appointing a dictator vesting in the senate, and occasionally being exercised by the consul or highest state official. Cp. 3. 8. 2; 4. 7. 10.

§ 10. **duodecim tabulae**; 3. 33 seq. Cp. Tac. Ann. 3; Livy 34. 6. 7. A 'lex regia,' said to belong to the time of Servius Tullius, is preserved in Ennius: 'Si parentem puer verberit, divis parentum sacer esto.' Cp. Hor. Ep. 2. 1. 23.

comparerent, 'such as were in existence.'

edita in vulgus. Cp. 9. 46. 5 'Civile ius, repositum in penetralibus pontificum, evulgavit fastosque circa forum in albo proposuit [Cn. Flavius, scriba], ut quando lege agi posset sciretur,' and Cic. ad Att. 6. 1. 8.

religione obstrictos. Partly, no doubt, that they might keep to themselves the superiority which knowledge has over ignorance: partly, e. g. in regard to 'fasti' and 'nefasti dies,' for political purposes.

§ 11. **a. d. xv Kal. Sextiles**, i. e. July 18. **Chap. 1.**

ad Cremeram. The tale of the 'Fabia gens' who undertook by themselves the war against Veii is told in 2. 48–50.

insignem rei nulli. The dative after 'insignis' is rare; 'memorable, a day observed by the performance of no business public or private.' Weissenborn reads 'nullius' = 'decreverunt ut esset dies nullius rei agendae, et per hoc insignis.'

§ 12. **postridie idus Quintiles**: July 16. 'Idus' is accusative; cp. 'postridie calendas,' infra = 'die post idus,' as 'ante diem quintumdecimum Kalendas Sextiles' = 'quintodecimo die ante Kal. Sextiles.' The day after the Calends, the Nones, and the Ides was treated as 'ater dies.'

litasset; cp. 5. 38. 1 'nec auspicato nec litato.'

neque = et non.

pace, 'grace,' 'favour.' Virg. Aen. 3. 370 'Exorat pacem divum.'

supersederi, 'to refrain from;' impers. pass.

The Kalends were on the first of each month: the Nones (ninth day before the Ides) on the fifth (except in March, July, October, and May, when they were on the seventh); and the Ides (root perhaps in 'di-vido,' dividing the month,) on the thirteenth, and in the four months enumerated on the fifteenth. In these months, up to the reform of the Calendar in B. C. 45, the number of days was 31, in the rest 29, except February, which was 28. Gellius, 5. 17 'Complures senatores recordari sese dixerunt, quoties belli gerundi gratia res divina postridie Kal. Non. Id. a magistratu populi Romani facta esset, eius belli proximo deinceps proelio rem publicam male gestam.'

§ 1. **quietis**; dat. sc. Romanis: 'the Romans were not long allowed to discuss in peace.' **Chap. 2.**

secum = by themselves, uninterrupted by strangers.

§ 2. **principum ex**, 'of the leading men out of all the nations of Etruria;' 5. 33. 1, note.

fanum Voltumnae: 5. 17. 6; 4. 23. 5.

mercatores: cp. 4. 24. 1.

§ 3. **defectionis Latinorum**; infra 8. 3. 8 'defectio sociorum nominisque Latini haud dubia erat.' The great Latin War is dated 340–338 B. C.

lacum Regillum; 2. 19. 3, when Aulus Postumius was dictator. It was the final attempt and defeat of the exiled Tarquinii.

amicitia; cp. 10. 45. 6 'qui permultos annos in amicitia fuerant.'

§ 4. **laborare** = suffered from.

§ 6. **iustitio**; 'ius sisto,' a cessation of all business.

ita ut: lit. 'in such a manner that;' 'nay, and even.'

in verba sua iuratos, 'sworn to obey him.' Because the general

Chap. 2. or his subordinates administered the oath and the soldiers repeated the words of it after him, 3. 20. 3.

§ 6. **centuriaret**, 'enrolled,' viz. in the centuries, the chief military division.

§ 7. **Etruriae opposuit**, 'he posted to command Etruria.'

§ 8. **ad Mecium.** Near the Mecius, the name being Lanuvium ad Mecium, probably a hill in the neighbourhood of Lanuvium.

§ 9. **Camillus auditus imperator**, 'the news that Camillus was in command.' For the participial construction see Excursus.

§ 10. **obiectam**, 'raised against him,' 'that barred the way.'

§ 11. **ut fuerit**, 'that there (actually) was.'

superantibus in castra. Cf. 'consternari ad arma, in fugam' 7. 42. 3.

§ 12. **impetu** = *αὐτοβοεί*, 'at a rush,' cp. 5. 6. 8.

quo minus . . . eo; proportion: 'the less hoped for . . . the more gratifying.' Camillus' disposition of the plunder taken from Veii had caused his exile, 5. 32. 8 'die dicta propter Veientanam praedam;' 5. 22. 1 'libera corpora vendidit: ea sola pecunia in publicum redigitur, haud sine ira plebis.'

§ 13. **septuagesimo demum**, 'after seventy years of warfare.' It is hard to see why Livy chooses this period; as early as 495 B.C. Cp. 2. 23. 1 'bellum Volscum imminebat,' which would be more than 100 years previous to the present date, 389 B.C.

§ 14. **et ipsos**, 'who also.'

ad Bolas, 'near' = apud. Supra 8 'ad Mecium.'

Chap. 3. § 1. **ingruerat**; 5. 32. 7 'ingruente fato.'

§ 2. **Sutrium, socios.** For similar apposition cp. infra 6. 13 'nova haec cura, Latini atque Hernici moverint;' 9. 1 'rei maiori, Antio, imminebat;' 13. 7 'principes quidam iuventutis inventi, manifesta fides;' and supra 5. 32. 7 'humanam opem, quae una erat, M. Furium.'

tulere = received a resolution. Cp. 'responsum ferre.'

primo quoque tempore, 'as soon as possible.'

§ 3. **Cuius spei moram**; we should say, 'Could not wait for the fulfilment of this hope, this promise.'

inermis . . . emissa. Sing., as in strict grammatical sense it goes with 'paucitas.'

cum singulis vestimentis, 'with one garment apiece.'

§ 4. **necessitate expressam**, 'the address of the leading men, wrung from them by the cruellest necessity, was followed by the weeping of women and children;' for 'excepit' cp. 6. 33. 11.

se . . . ferre. Oratio Obliqua, as very frequently, added on to a phrase preceding, to explain or give a reason for it.

§ 5. **expedito**, 'unencumbered.'

ad Sutrium. Rather with 'invenit' than with 'profectus:' 'he found everything near Sutrium just as he expected, disorganised.' **Chap. 3.**

§ 7. **quisque tenderent.** The Latin idiom is the same as the English: 'when they made their way, each for himself, to the gates.'

se eiicere = to rush out, a common phrase: 1. 40. 7 'ambo se foras eiiciunt.'

§ 8. **quos forte,** 'whom this sudden attack had found sword in hand.'

accensum ab desperatione, 'and it would have been fought with fury by reason of the enemy's desperate position.' Cp. 2. 47. 6 'Ea desperatio Tuscis rabiem magis quam audaciam accendit.' For 'ab' cp. infra 4. 8.

§ 9. **quibus** = ii quorum, 'those, whose resolution.'

quod, 'a condition which chance had made safer.'

§ 10. **in custodias,** 'among guard-parties.'

§ 1. **trium.** Volsci, 2. 8 seq.; Aequi, 2. 14, and Etrusci. **Chap. 4.**

§ 2. **sub hasta venundatis** (venum do), 'sold as slaves (by auction).' Cp. 'sub corona,' 5. 22. 1.

redactum est, 'was realised.' Cp. Hor. Epod. 2. 69:—

'Omnem redegit Idibus pecuniam;'

'got in.' Cp. 5. 16. 7.

pretio, 'after paying to the matronae the value of the gold' which they had collected, 5. 50. 7, for the ransom demanded by the Gauls ('a matronis collatum acceperant').

§ 3. **Capitolium incensum:** B. C. 83. Cf. Tac. Ann. 6. 12, where the date is wrongly placed in the Social War, which ended in B. C. 88.

constat = we know.

§ 4. **in civitatem accepti**; cp. infra 5. 8.

§ 5. **aedificandi Romae pigritia,** 'too idle to build at Rome.'

fremitus, 'murmuring,' 'grumbling;' infra 6. 17 of joy, 'patres gaudio fremunt;' and so of a murmur of assent, Virg. Aen. 1. 559 'cuncti simul ore fremebant.'

praestituta, fixed in advance, i. e. 'a future date was fixed.'

capitalis poena. Punishments inflicted by law affected the 'caput' or social and civil status of a 'civis' in two ways. The status consisted of 'libertas,' 'civitas,' 'familia.' A change of 'familia' (e. g. by adoption or enfranchisement) was called 'minima capitis deminutio.' The common result of a penal sentence (e. g. 'deportatio,' 'aqua et igni interdictio') was the loss of 'civitas,' the 'media deminutio.' The 'maxima' occurred in the case of those 'qui servi poenae efficiuntur,' e. g. freedmen condemned to slavery for ingratitude towards their 'patronus.'

Chap. 4. § 5. **qui non,** 'to any one who (by that date) should not have returned.'

ex ferocibus, 'reduced this headstrong union one by one to obedience, each man being afraid for himself.'

§ 6. **admonebat,** 'their wants made them feel the advantage' (of so working).

§ 8. **victos.** The Aequi again appear, 9. 45, at war with Rome.

ab odio. The preposition partly to reply to '*ad* bellum,' and also = propter odium. Cp. supra 3. 8.

§ 10. **labor** = siege, attack.

senis horis in orbem, 'taking in turn six hours each.' The same phrase occurs in 5. 19. 11, of the siege of Veii.

integro certamini = fresh combatants.

§ 11. **Publicari,** i. e. 'in publicum aerarium redigi.'

imperium, &c., 'the order was issued too late after this resolution (had been taken).'

per invidiam, 'could not be taken from them without exciting ill-feeling.'

§ 12. **substructum,** 'foundations were laid.'

saxum quadratum, 'masonry of rectangular blocks: the most primitive among existing methods of building in Rome.' Prof. Middleton, Ancient Rome in 1885, p. 25.

vel in hac, 'even in the present.'

Chap. 5. § 1. **frequentare,** 'to bring numbers to their harangues,' 'to make their meetings crowded.'

legibus agrariis. Instrumental ablative.

§ 2. **Pomptinus ager.** The district near the old Pometia, inundated by the rivers Amasenus and Ufens, is still called the Pontine Marsh; Juv. 3. 307. It had been partly occupied by the Romans at an early date, cp. 2. 25, and re-conquered by the Volscians.

possessionis haud ambiguae = a district their rights over which were indisputable.

§ 3. **ab nobilitate,** 'by reason of the nobles' conduct.'

§ 4. **grassari,** 'rushed violently, like robbers.' Cp. 2. 12. 15 'trecenti coniuravimus principes iuventutis Romanae, ut in te hac via grassaremur;' and Juv. 3. 305 'grassator (footpad) agit rem.'

nec, &c., 'and that there would be no room left for the plebeians unless a partition was made before they seized it all.'

§ 5. **Haud magno opere,** 'they made no particular impression on.'

eodem, 'from the same reason.'

instruendum, 'to stock (the land).'

vires = copiae; cp. 23. 41. 6 (Weiss.).

§ 8. **duumviro,** 'commissioner' in the singular, as 'quinquevir,' 'decemvir,' though the name itself implies more than one. **Chap. 5.**

novi cives; supra 4. 4. Weissenborn notes that these tribes are not gentile in name, like the earlier ones, but local.

§ 3. **Res . . . rediit,** 'the government again came.' **Chap. 6.**

§ 4. **curae hominum,** 'general attention.'

attulit; the regular word for bringing news; supra 2. 2 'mercatores afferebant.'

§ 5. **eo abnuentes,** 'asserting that this was not action on the part of the state on the ground that.'

§ 6. **Desierant,** i. e. since the reverse occasioned by their disregard of the Gallic invasion.

quippe = enim, especially in Oratio Obliqua, as in this sentence.

collegae fateri. Historic infinitive, as supra 'senatus agere.'

§ 7. **confusus animo,** 'deeply affected,' 'touched.'

§ 8. **Ingens . . . magnum . . . maximum,** form the steps in his climax—'serious, important, most important of all.'

sibi with **iniungi.**

tam honorato. In 27. 10. 6 'honoratissimo decreto' = honorificentissimo, 'complimentary;' and this, though very rare, might be the meaning here: otherwise = which he respected very much. Weissenborn takes it in the former way.

§ 9. **certantem secum ipsum.** Cp. Cicero to Dolabella, ad Fam. 9. 14. 6 'te imitere oportet, tecum ipse certes.'

tanto . . . sit, 'this unanimous expression of feeling on the part of the community, which he valued very highly;' 'tanto consensu' qualifies 'opinionem,' 'an opinion so strong and unanimous.'

§ 10. **ut . . . sic** = while . . . still.

ab invidia; supra 4. 8, &c. Here 'invidia' and 'odio' are almost personified by this use of the preposition.

§ 13. **intentum, sive,** 'ready for action, in the event either of a rising in Etruria, or of the Latins and Hernici, our new difficulty.' For the apposition cp. supra 3. 2, note.

moverint, 'of hostile movement,' elliptical for 'moverint *se*.' Cp. 21. 52. 4 'modo ne quid moverent.'

patre; cp. 4. 21, 46.

avo; 3. 6.

§ 14. **causariis.** In medical language = sick, diseased; here of soldiers, 'invalided.' Dig. 3. 2. 2 'quae propter valetudinem laboribus militiae solvit.'

quaeque alia: object, 'and all else which the necessities of war demand.'

§ 15. **praesidem,** 'president;' because it was necessary that some

Chap. 6. one of the highest officials for the year should be in the senate to propose measures, &c. He is not named 'Praefectus urbi,' cp. 4. 31. 1, but all the usual business is assigned to him; he could convoke the senate, 3. 9. 6, attend to religious ceremonies, hold the comitia, perform judicial functions, 3. 24. 2.

§ 16. **benigne**, 'loyally.'

pro dictatore. Cp. 'proconsul,' 'propraetor.'

§ 17. **proinde . . . haberent**, 'therefore let them have.' Impf. subj. of Oratio Obliqua for the imperative.

§ 18. **iuxta**, 'alike ready to obey or command;' ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

conferentes in medium, 'contributing to the common stock rather than drawing from it.'

Chap. 7. § 1. **ex nova subole** = of the younger generation.

§ 2. **restitantes**, 'loitering,' 'hesitating.' Found also in the Elder Pliny.

quin, 'and further,' 'nay even.'

centenis, 'a hundred each.'

§ 3. **materia**. Cic. Mil. 35 'Clodium segetem ac materiam gloriae suae;' Tac. Hist. 4. 76 'Gallos quid aliud quam praedam victoribus.'

§ 4. **ut . . . taceam**, 'to say nothing of.'

modo; supra 4 and 5.

triumphum agere ex = triumphare de.

§ 5. **in vos**, 'over you.'

neque enim, 'for assuredly the dictatorship never supplied me with courage, just as even exile did not take it from me.'

§ 6. **Simul**, 'at the first charge.'

quisque, 'every man, on both sides, among you and among the enemy's ranks.'

Chap. 8. § 2. **Quod ubi**; cf. 'quod si,' but when.

ad munera corporis. Cp. Cic. de Off. 1. 123 'senibus autem labores corporis minuendi.'

pro se quisque. The repetition ('clamor, clamantes') and the phrase are used to mark the enthusiasm of the soldiery.

§ 3. **Emissum . . . ferunt**, 'it is said that the standard was thrown.'

antesignanos. These were the troops who fought in front of the standards, at the beginning of a battle, the 'hastati.' See note on the Roman army, p. 31. Cp. 9. 39. 7 'cadunt antesignani, et ne nudentur propugnatoribus signa, fit ex secunda prima acies.'

§ 4. **primam . . . aciem**, includes 'hastati' and 'principes' and 'subsidiarii' = 'triarii.'

§ 5. **movebat** = summovebat hostem.

excitata, 'roused to enthusiasm.'

forte oblata, 'when it came before them.' Virg. Aen. 2. 340 'oblati per lunam.' **Chap. 8.**

§ 6. **arrepto equo**; supra 1 'ex equo desilit.'

conspectu: passive = § 5 'oblata species.'

§ 7. **conficienda** with **multitudo**. 'So great a number of the enemy had to be cut down with ceaseless courage by the wearied soldiers.'

§ 8. **quietis Romanis**, 'without any action of the Romans.'

malis consiliis, 'having met with an issue as sorry as their misguided policy.'

§ 9. **quorum fiducia**, 'on whom they had trusted when they rebelled.'

§ 10. **minus . . . quam ut in eo**, 'thinking the enemy had too little courage to make it necessary, in dealing with them ('in eo'), to wait for a victory which would take long to win.'

victoriam . . . esse, 'and telling them that.'

§ 1. **rei maiori, Antio** supra 3. 2, note. **Chap. 9.**

proximi: just concluded, 'the late campaign.'

nisi magno. The town was built on a rock running far into the sea, 2. 63, 65.

§ 3. **credo**. Livy's own religious feelings are not often put forward in this manner. 'I suppose that the gods willed the state of Antium to stand for some time longer.'

dis cordi; infra 20. 16; 1. 39. 4.

brevem occasionem, 'a short opportunity;' i. e. saying that help must be given directly, if it is to be of use.

petentes = petituri, cp. 21. 6. 2.

eo, in this direction = in Etruriam.

§ 4. **opposita**, 'commanded.'

claustra, 'bulwark,' key of Etruria; repeated 9. 32. 1, speaking of this same town Sutrium. Tac. Ann. 2. 59 'eam provinciam claustraque terrae ac maris (of Egypt).'

illis, 'Etruscis.'

cura erat, 'they were anxious.'

§ 5. **cum Camillo agi**, 'overtures,' 'suggestions to be made to Camillus.'

Quinctius. Cincinnatus, supra 7. 14, had the charge of the 'causarii milites' and 'seniores.'

§ 6. **expertum**, passive.

depoposcit, 'he insisted upon having.'

§ 7. **intersaeptis** = with the roads blockaded.

§ 9. **non tanta spe**, 'not so much in the hope.'

aversis eo, 'being directed to that quarter.'

§ 11. **Furianis** = the soldiers with Camillus (M. Furius).

Chap. 10. § 2. **fidemque**, 'and furnish the loyal aid which they had asked from the Romans.'

§ 3. **unde** = a quibus.

nihil suae, 'that nothing was in their own control.'

terror est admotus, 'an attempt was made to frighten.'

§ 4. **postquam erat**, 'finding that the observance of their surrender was more sacred to them than their alliance.'

§ 5. **auctores**, 'ring-leaders.'

securi percussi, 'beheaded,' 'executed.'

multitudini, 'populace,' 'inhabitants.' Cp. 1. 29. 1 'Inter haec iam praemissi Albam erant equites, qui multitudinem traducerent Romam.'

cum praesidio, like the Greek ἔχων = ita ut praesidium haberet.

§ 6. **res repetitae**, 'satisfaction,' 'restitution was demanded.'

ex instituto, 'according to arrangement,' 'according to law.'

§ 7. **frequenti concilio**, 'by a largely attended gathering.'

apud Volscos, supra 7. 1.

§ 8. **pravi consilii**, 'misguided conduct;' cp. supra 8. 8 'malis consiliis pares adepti eventus.'

quam pestem . . . nequisse, 'a curse which clung to them and could not be got rid of by all the wars (that had been waged) one after the other.' Compare our 'a thorn in the side.' The accusative and infinitive of Oratio Obliqua because 'quam' = et (dixerunt) eam.

§ 9. **magis tempus**, &c., 'when this was laid before the senate, it seemed to furnish good grounds, but not a good opportunity for war.'

Chap. 11. § 1. **seditio**, 'treason.'

§ 2. **unde**, &c., 'from a source from which it would never have been feared.'

inclitae; cp. Greek κλύω, κλυτός, Latin 'clueo.'

Capitolino; 5. 47.

§ 3. **nimius animi**. 'Nimius' is also used with genitive in 3. 26. 12 'imperii nimium virum;' Tac. Hist. 3. 75 'sermonis nimius erat.' Cp. Virg. Aen. 2. 61 'fidens animi.'

sperneret . . . invideret. Note the asyndeton, 'despised and envied.'

§ 4. **habeat pro**, 'treat as.' The presents and perfects of the subjunctive, as before noted, are characteristic of Livy's style.

quum interim = and that too when.

§ 5. **solutis in spem**, 'enervated by the hope of peace;' 44. 25. 10 'malebat in spem Romanae pacis non recusare impensam.'

illius . . . virilis, 'the lion's share of Camillus' glory belonged to.'

apud = penes, Sall. Cat. 20. 8 'divitiae apud illos sunt.'

§ 6. **ad hoc**, 'further.' **Chap. 11.**

vitio ingenii, 'by a weakness of character.'

impotens, 'violent,' 'excitable.'

§ 7. **primus omnium**, 'the very first patrician who had espoused the popular cause.' Valerius 2. 8 and Cassius 2. 41 are described as 'populares,' but their attitude to the patricians was less aggressive (W.). 4. 13, Sp. Maelius was 'ex equestri ordine.'

popularis almost corresponds to our 'democratic:' in this sense Marius and Caesar were 'populares.' Cicero ably distinguishes this party from the optimates, and defines both, Pro Sest. 45. 96 'Duo genera in hac civitate semper fuerunt . . . alteri se populares, alteri optimates et haberi et esse voluerunt. Qui ea, quae faciebant, multitudini iucunda esse volebant, populares habebantur.'

aura. Cp. 22. 26. 4 'aura favoris popularis.' Virg. Aen. 6. 817 'Ancus . . . nimium gaudens popularibus auris.'

§ 8. **fidem moliri**, 'to tamper with credit.'

quippe, 'for he knew that.' Cp. supra 6. 6.

qui minentur, 'seeing that they threaten,' 'threatening as they do.'

nervo; infra 15. 9 'eximendo de nervo cives vestros.' Weissenborn quotes Festus, p. 165 'nervum appellamus ferreum vinculum quo pedes impediuntur,' and the law of the Twelve Tables 'aeris confessi rebusque iure indicatis xxx dies iusti sunto, post deinde manus iniectio esto, in ius ducito . . . vincito aut nervo aut compedibus. quindecim pondo ne minore aut si volet maiore, vincito.'

§ 9. **re damnosissima**, 'brought about by an undertaking, which is most ruinous even to the rich, that is, building.'

contracta with **vis**, Cic. ad Q. Fratr. 1. 1. 25 'aes alienum contrahere.'

in speciem causae, 'was put forward by way of pretext.'

maior potestas, i. e. 'dictatura.'

§ 10. **nova**, 'revolutionary.' Cf. 'res nova,' 'revolution.'

magis, 'more than the war.'

§ 1. **ad bellum**, with 'opus erat,' prompt action was necessary to meet the war. **Chap. 12.**

dictaturae ipsi, 'even to the dictatorship.'

§ 2. **non dubito**, &c. Livy's own criticism is valuable, especially as he rarely digresses for this purpose. In his Preface he shows himself keenly alive to the fact that the early history is not so likely to attract his readers as that part which dealt with the later days of the Republic. The enumeration of wars, constantly recurring and apparently never ended, is apt to become monotonous even in the hands of so skilful a

Chap. 12. writer; and the wonder is that he is able to vary the picture so graphically in spite of constant repetition.

§ 2. **tot iam libris,** 'in all these books.'

legentibus, dative, 'to those who read.'

percensenti, 'as I examined the writers who were more nearly contemporaneous with the events.' The chief authorities followed by Livy for the early history were Claudius Quadrigarius, Valerius Antias, Licinius Macer, Aelius Tubero.

§ 3. **tacitum,** 'in silence,' 'uncriticised.'

cuius . . . sim, 'what can I adduce except a suggestion, such as all who conjecture are free to make for themselves.'

§ 4. **nunc** = hodie, 'in our own times.'

alia atque alia, 'successive generations as they sprang up.'

populis . . . gens; cp. 4. 49. 3 'suae gentis populo:' ibid. 56. 5 'utriusque gentis populos' (Weiss.).

§ 5. **locis quae,** 'in those districts which in our own time our slaves only save from being a desert, where scarcely a miserable recruiting ground for soldiers remains.' The system of buying up small properties, and combining them into large estates worked by slave-gangs, ruined the peasant proprietors of Italy. Tib. Gracchus endeavoured to break up this system and re-establish the yeomen through the country; but his efforts were unsuccessful. For other references to the Italy of his day cp. 6. 4. 12; 7. 29. 2; 7. 25. 9.

servitia: used both in singular and plural = servi. Cp. Tac. Ann. 4. 6 'modesta servitia.'

§ 6. **quod . . . conveniat,** 'as is agreed.' The subjunctive expresses a limit, cp. 5. 34. 6.

accisae; 5. 2 'post accisas a Camillo Volscorum res.'

Velitrae; 2. 31. 4 'Volscis devictis Veliternus ager ademptus: Velitras coloni ab urbe missi et colonia deducta;' ibid. 34. 6 'Velitris auxere numerum colonorum Romani.'

§ 7. **adorare.** Usually with accusative of the person addressed; 38. 43. 6 'quos adorent, ad quos precentur et supplicent.'

§ 8. **pilis.** The 'pilum' was the heavy javelin of the Roman infantry with which they usually began an action; 9. 19. 7 'pilum haud paulo quam hasta vehementius ictu missuque telum.'

velim, 'I would not have you.'

obnixos, 'steady,' 'resolute.'

§ 9. **micent**: of swords, 1. 25. 4; of javelins, &c. 21. 7. 8.

secundis avibus; supra § 7 'auspicato.'

miserint, 'vos,' or 'Romanum.'

§ 10. **intentus ad,** 'watching for the first sign of the beginning of the battle.'

collato pede, 'at close quarters;' cp. 'collatis signis.'

terrorem equestrem, 'charge with your cavalry and affright them while engaged in the struggle with the infantry.' **Chap. 12.**

§ 1. **nulli rei.** Livy is apparently the only writer who uses the dative after 'fretus;' infra 31. 6 'discordiae hostium fretus.' **Chap. 13.**

temere, 'in disorder.'

§ 2. **collatum pedem:** supra 12. 10; Virg. Aen. 10. 361 'haeret pede pes, densusque viro vir' (Weiss.).

§ 3. **frons prima:** 'antesignani,' 8. 8. 6 (Weiss.).

suum = their usual, their natural dismay.

fluctuanti; sc. 'aciei,' 'agmini.'

§ 4. **donec;** with impf. 'so long as.'

peditum labor, 'the task of pursuing them fell on the infantry.'

in singulorum, 'by stopping to cut down individuals.'

multitudini, 'the main body.'

§ 5. **satis esse.** Part of the dictator's order to the soldiers, the infinitive being that of Oratio Obliqua.

iusta caede, 'and completely cut them to pieces.' Cp. 'iustum proelium,' 'iusta victoria.'

§ 7. **ut credi** = in which case (had they all been 'de plebe') it might have been believed that they were hired to fight.

principes iuventutis; 2. 20. 11.

manifesta fides, 'an indisputable proof.' For the apposition see on 3. 2 supra. Virgil takes the same phrase, Aen. 2. 309 'Tum vero manifesta fides' = the truth is evident; and cp. 21. 13. 3.

§ 8. **cogniti** = agniti. Weissenborn explains, 'known for what they really were,' infra 25. 1.

haud perplexe, 'stated to the patres without disguise what they had told to the dictator, each the revolt of his own nation.'

populi: 'populus' is here and elsewhere (cp. 8. 37. 9) used by Livy not only of independent states, but of colonies. Weissenborn quotes Servius, 'colonia est pars civium aut sociorum missa, ubi rem publicam habeant.'

§ 1. **dubius.** Usually with 'quin' or a relative clause following; the accusative and infinitive is rare. **Chap. 14.**

moles, 'trouble,' 'disturbance.'

solito magis metuendam, 'more formidable than usual' ('solitum,' subst.), i. e. than when tribunes raised agitations.

§ 2. **in speciem,** 'apparently, but at the same time revolutionary, to one who considered the intention with which they were done.'

§ 3. **Centurionem.** Cp. 2. 23. 4, followed by the first secession of

Chap. 14. the plebs, B. C. 495-494. 'Magno natu quidam . . . ordines duxisse aiebant.'

§ 3. **pecuniae.** Genitive after 'iudico,' like 'capitis damnare, iudicare;' 26. 3. 8 'quoad vel capitis vel pecuniae iudicasset privato.'

duci; sc. 'in carcerem.' 'in vincula;' infra § 4.

manum iniecit. As in the formal manner of arrest, cp. 3. 44. 6 'Virgini . . . manum iniecit.' The 'addictus,' being a slave, could only be released by a 'civis' becoming his 'vindex.'

§ 5. **rem**, 'the debt.'

palam; with ablative like 'coram.'

libraque et aere. The solemn form of payment, as in the case of a purchase of 'res mancipi.' The money was placed in the scales, held by a 'libripens,' and weighed. Weissenborn quotes Gaius 3. 174 'Adhibentur autem non minus quam quinque testes et libripens: deinde is qui liberatur ita oportet loquatur: quod ego tibi tot millibus eo nomine —debeo, solvo liberoque hoc aere aeneaque libra.'

§ 6. **cicatrices.** Cp. 2. 23. 4 'ipse testes honestarum aliquot locis pugnarum cicatrices adverso pectore ostentabat.'

§ 7. **multiplici iam sorte**, 'having repaid the capital (of his loan) many times over, while the interest constantly swamped the capital.'

videre; the subject is 'centurionem.'

lucem; opposed to the 'ergastulum.'

opera, 'by the service of.'

§ 8. **parentium**, 'all the kindnesses one receives from parents.'

quodcunque with **iuris.** 'All the ties which have bound him to his country and to the gods of his country and his family, now bind him to Manlius alone.'

§ 9. **unius hominis.** For the genitive cp. 3. 36. 7.

alia . . . res, 'another act of this policy, over-excited and ready to upset everything.'

§ 10. **caput patrimonii**, 'the principal part of his property.' Cic. de Lege Agr. 1. 7. 21 'caput patrimonii publici.'

subiecit praeconi, 'placed in the hands of the auctioneer, for sale.'

addictum, 'condemned,' 'given up (as slave) to his creditor.'

§ 11. **omisso**, &c.; 'regardless whether his utterance were true or false.'

iaceret: the subjunctive is constantly used thus, especially after 'incertus;' for 'utrum' omitted cp. Virg. Aen. 2. 390:—

'Dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?'

iecit, 'he threw out,' 'he hinted.' Cp. Virg. Aen. 2. 98:—

'Spargere voces
In vulgum ambiguas.'

nisi, 'unless they also appropriate.'

§ 12. **videri**: historic infinitive for indicative.

Chap. 14.

conferendum: absol. Cp. 5. 25. 5 'collatione' (Weiss.).

cessisse in, 'had been turned to,' or 'merged in.' Cp. Tac. Ann. 1. 1 'Lepidi atque Antonii arma in Augustum cessere.'

§ 13. **exsequebantur**, 'they followed it up with the inquiry.'

nec veri indicii, 'it was obvious that their gratitude, if his revelation proved true, would not be slight, or their disgust if it were false.' Supply 'mediam' to 'offensionem.'

Chap. 15.

§ 1. **discedere**; i. e. had insisted that they should accompany him.

§ 2. **ea multitudine**, i. e. 'senatu.'

viatorem. The 'lictor' was the proper attendant of the consuls; 'viator' is a summoning officer employed by any official: cp. 2. 56. 13 'tribunus viatorem mittit ad consulem, consul lictorem ad tribunum.'

§ 4. **conveniat**; impersonal, 'I wish there were such agreement.'

§ 5. **fide incolumi**, 'without shaking credit.' Cp. 11. 8.

occultent: subj. = which you say they conceal.

tantum abest ut . . . ut, 'so far am I from hindering, that . . .'

adhorter liberes: 'I urge you to release.'

incubantes, 'jealously guarding.' Petronius has a word 'incŭbo' (subst.) = a spirit that watches over buried treasures. Virg. Georg. 2. 507 'defossoque incubat auro;' Aen. 6. 610 'divitiis soli incubuere repertis.'

clandestinus. Corssen derives it from 'clam-dies-tinus,' comparing 'matutinus.'

§ 6. **vanum**, 'false,' 'groundless.'

§ 7. **nec se fefellisse**, 'that he had been well aware (that the dictator had been appointed to act against himself).'

§ 8. **patrocinium**; cp. 'patrocinor,' 'patronus,' = protection.

§ 9. **Quin diducitis**, 'why do you not take it from me?' Virg. Aen. 4. 99:—

> 'Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
> Exercemus?'

intercedendo: here either in its general sense = interpose, interfere: or, 'by being surety for them.'

eximendo, 'by paying their debts.'

nervo: supra 11. 8.

sustinendo, 'by ministering to the wants of others from your own superfluity of wealth.'

§ 10. **impendatis**: after 'hortor;' 'why do I urge you to spend your own money? Take the principal still left: subtract from the original loan the amount already paid in interest: the crowd that follows me will not be more conspicuous than that of any other man.'

§ 11. **At enim**, 'yes, but you ask,' introduces an objection; cp. 5. 53. 1.

nihilo, 'in no way have I anything more.'

§ 12. **ponatis**, 'give it up;' infra § 13 'in medium proferatis.'

Chap. 15. § 13. **Quo magis**, 'the more you order your tricks to be proved.'

non ego vobis, 'I am not to be forced by you to reveal your plunder, but you must be compelled to produce it:' 'in medium proferre,' as 'in medium conferre.' 'Id' is explained by 'ut . . . proferatis.'

Chap. 16. § 1. **cogeret**, 'insisted.'

insimulati, 'confess his guilt in falsely accusing the senate and bringing up the odium of a theft that did not exist.'

§ 2. **ceteri.** Weissenborn quotes Servius on Virg. Georg. 1. 21 'per pontifices in omnibus sacris post speciales deos, quos ad ipsum sacrum quod fiebat necesse erat invocari, generaliter omnia numina invocabantur.' Cp. 7. 26. 4.

sicine. The demonstrative suffix *i* (cp. *οὑτοσί*) is put in for emphasis; in 'huius*ce*modi' we have the full form. The best editions print without doubling the *c*, after words which end in that consonant, infra 17. 3 'hocine.'

praesidem, 'protector,' 'guardian.'

§ 3. **ferebant**, 'could endure,' 'seemed likely to endure.'

sed invicta sibi, &c.; 'the people, always submissive to regular authority, had made some things inviolable for themselves' = inviolata (Weiss.).

nec audebant. Against the dictator the tribune's 'intercessio' and the 'provocatio ad populum' were fruitless; but see infra 38. 9.

hiscere, 'open their lips.' Juv. 5. 126 :—

'si quid temptaveris unquam
Hiscere, tamquam habeas tria nomina.'

§ 4. **vestem mutasse**, the sign of mourning. So all persons accused put on 'sordida vestis,' and endeavoured by their appearance to excite the compassion of their 'iudices.'

§ 5. **triumphavit**, before his triumph the dictator had entered the city, which was never done in the time of the later Republic.

actum, 'won;' supra 7. 4 'triumphum egistis.'

unum tantum, 'the only feature.'

§ 6. **semisses**, 'a half,' 'semi-As,' the 'As' being taken as the standard in all general measures or fractional parts. Cp. 'heres ex semisse.'

§ 8. **sordibus et facie**; supra 4, 'with the pitiful garb and appearance of accused persons.'

Chap. 17. § 1. **exprobrantium**, 'of those who taunted the people.'

praecipitem locum, 'dangerous height.'

§ 2. **Sp. Cassius**; 2. 41.

Sp. Maelius; 4. 13–16.

§ 3. **Saginare.** Oratio Obliqua after 'exprobrantium,' 'that the

plebs fattened their champions.' The word is used of animals and of gladiators; cp. Cic. Sest. 36. 78, Aristoph. Eq. 1127:— **Chap. 17.**

κλέπτοντά τε βούλομαι
τρέφειν ἕνα προστάτην·
τοῦτον δ', ὅταν ᾖ πλέως,
ἄρας ἐπάταξα.

ad nutum . . . responderit, 'comply with the bidding.'

vir consularis, 'an ex-consul;' 5. 47. 4 'qui triennio ante consul fuerat.'

Fingerent, '(let them) grant,' 'suppose.'

§ 4. **Non obversatam.** Question, of 3rd person, therefore infinitive, 'Had not the recollection . . . occurred to them?'

§ 5. **Selibrisne farris**; 5. 47. 8 'cui universi selibras farris et quartarios vini ad aedes eius contulerunt.'

pati. The question would strictly be 'paterentur;' the infinitive is perhaps interjectional, 'to think that they allowed,' or it may be attracted by the neighbouring infinitives. See Excursus, p. 25.

ducere animam; so 'ducere vitam,' 'spiritum' are used: 'to live in hourly danger of the executioner's caprice.'

adeo = could it be true that . . . ?

§ 6. **remisso**: the subject 'eo' is omitted, as often; 'that, which they meant to take, was conceded.'

§ 7. **simul.** Frequently thus used by the poets and Tacitus.

purgantibus, 'offering to excuse.'

tristia, 'stern.'

cives Romani would be tried by Roman laws, and therefore *suis legibus* would not be correct. But as Circeii and Velitrae were Latin colonies, founded by Rome and the Latin League, their inhabitants were not strictly 'Romani cives.'

§ 8. **in quo . . . tamen.** Cp. 2. 52. 5 'in multa temperare,' 'wherein they, in spite of all, had kept their hands from allies;' 'they controlled themselves.'

facesserent propere, 'make all haste to depart.' Cp. the language of the Veientians to the Roman envoys, 4. 58. 7.

externo, non civi. The 'civis' at war would be a rebel, and not entitled to the rights of a 'iustus hostis.'

§ 1. **Recrudescente.** For a similar metaphor cp. 10. 19. 20 'paulisper recruduit pugna.' **Chap. 18.**

sub exitum. The Ides (13th) of December being the 'sollemnis ineundis magistratibus dies,' 5. 9. 3.

§ 2. **expugnare**; 9. 26. 15 'expugnare quaestiones' (Weiss.).

§ 3. **aliquanto acrior,** 'with much more vigour;' infra 'plenior aliquanto.'

Chap. 18. § 4. **nec . . . et**; 'on the one hand (the dictator had not dared) . . . while on the other,' &c. Cp. 5. 51. 1.

§ 5. **Quousque tandem.** The opening of the first Oratio in Catilinam is parallel.

voluit, 'has decreed.'

beluas. Properly of beasts distinguished for size, ferocity, &c. As distinguishing men from other animals, cp. Cic. de Off. 1. 30. 105 'quantum natura hominis pecudibus ceterisque beluis antecedat.'

§ 6. **Si singuli**, i.e. if your numbers were not greater than theirs.

quoteni: distributive; 'as many as you have been, each as dependant waiting on his individual patron:' 'quot enim' (Weiss.).

§ 7. **remittent**: as in 'reddere,' the prefix implies 'giving what is due,' not necessarily 'giving back.' Cp. 17. 6.

§ 8. **Ipse**, &c., 'I, your champion, was in a moment undone, as soon as my enemies so pleased.' Cp. Plaut. Cas. 2. 4. 26 'si id factum est, ecce me nullum senem.'

§ 9. **Bene facitis**, &c.: implying expressions of dissent on the part of his audience. Cp. Cic. Phil. 6. 12 'Negatis? . . . rursum reclamatis? . . . clamori enim vestro assentior.'

abominamini = express your horror.

mentem = the resolution, determination.

§ 10. **auxilium . . . satis**: that to be helped . . . is enough, i.e. 'that you are satisfied with always requiring help.'

usu possidemini = 'you are the slaves of habit.' Weissenborn translates 'you allow yourselves to be mastered through force of habit.' Cp. 1. 46. 1 'Servius, quamquam iam usu haud dubie regnum possederat.'

§ 11. **imperare illis aequum.** Cp. Preface 7 'tam et hoc gentes humanae patiantur aequo animo, quam imperium patiuntur.'

hos, 'patres.'

§ 13. **qui imperet** = a ruler.

qui resisterent, i.e. tribunes of the plebs, first elected B.C. 494 after the first secession, 2. 33. 1.

§ 14. **patronum . . . plebis.** Cic. Phil. 6. 12 'xxxv tribus patrono. Populi Romani igitur est patronus L. Antonius.' Aurelius Victor says that Manlius was called 'patronus' after he saved the Capitol; Livy does not mention it, 5. 47 (Weiss.).

§ 15. **utemini**, 'employ,' 'find.'

§ 16. **agendi de**, 'aiming at.'

Chap. 19. § 1. **secessio.** The first secession was in 494 B.C., 2. 32; the second in 449 B.C., 3. 50 seq., after the 'decemvirate.'

in arce positam. Compare the 'invidia' against the consul Valerius (2. 7. 5, &c.), 'quia aedificabat in summa Velia;' and 3. 15 seq.

Chap. 19.

libertati: dative after 'imminenti,' 'the danger that threatened freedom.'

§ 2. **Servilius Ahala**; 4. 14. 6 'Haec eum (Sp. Maelium) vociferantem assecutus Ahala Servilius obtruncat,' B. C. 439.

§ 3. **ut videant**, &c. The well-known formula ('quae forma senatus consulti ultimae semper necessitatis habita est,' 3. 4. 9) by which the magistrates were entrusted with indefinite power to suppress insurrection, &c. as they thought fit. Cp. Cic. Cat. 1. 2. 4.

§ 4. **plebi.** The genitive is indifferently written 'plebis,' 'plebi,' and 'plebei.' This union of tribunes of the plebs with the patrician magistrates is significant of the way in which the tribunate became afterwards an instrument of senatorial government.

§ 5. **ingentis . . . fore**, 'would cause, result in, a fearful struggle.'

§ 6. **Quid**, &c.; 'Why do we make that, which ought to be a struggle of the community against, &c. . . . . , a struggle between patrician and plebeian?'

suis ipse . . . ruat. Cp. Preface 4 'iam magnitudine laboret sua . . . praevalentis populi vires se ipsae conficiunt;' and Hor. Epod. 16. 2:—

'Suis et ipsa Roma viribus ruit.'

§ 7. **regnum.** Cp. 2. 2. 5 'iusiurandum populi recitat, neminem regnare passuros.' Cic. Rep. 2. 30. 53 'pulso Tarquinio nomen regis audire non poterat populus Romanus.' So the emperors never assumed the title of king.

ex advocatis, 'instead of supporters have become judges.' Cp. Soph. Oed. Tyr. 454 *τυφλὸς ἐκ δεδορκότος.* de in the next line = ex; cp. Juv. 7. 197:—

'Si Fortuna volet, fies de rhetore consul;
Si volet haec eadem, fies de consule rhetor.'

The same collocation of 'ex' and 'de' occurs in Pliny, Ep. 4. 11.

patricium, 'they will see that the prosecutors are the plebs and the accused is a patrician, and that the charge of (aiming at) kingship is before them.'

accusatores; object to 'intuebuntur' (Weiss.).

nulli, 'no man (in preference to).' Livy and Caesar commonly use the dative of 'nullus' as substantive. Cicero almost always has 'nemini' (Weiss.).

Chap. 20.

§ 1. **sordidatum**; supra 16. 4, 8.

§ 2. **cognatos**, relatives connected by ties of blood.

affines, relatives by marriage: as defined in the Digest—socer, socrus, gener, nurus, noverca, &c.

quod: explained by 'ut . . . mutarent,' a thing which had never been customary, that even one's nearest kin should not go into mourning.

Chap. 20. § 3. **C. Claudium**; 3. 58 'C. Claudius, qui perosus decemvirorum scelera et ante omnes fratris filii superbiae infestus . . . sordidatus prensabat singulos,' &c.

fuisse. The inf. is used because he is giving the reflections of the people.

opprimi, 'while now (they said) a friend of the people was being suppressed.'

§ 5. **nec dubito.** 'Still, I am sure that they were convincing.'

loco; infra 10, they were in the Campus Martius, from which the Capitoline Hill was visible.

quae et quanta, 'how the greatest distinctions.'

§ 6. **expensas . . . tulisset.** Literally, he had put down (to their accounts) moneys expended, 'to whom he had granted loans.'

venire, from 'veneo.'

§ 7. **ad xxx,** 'to the number of . . .'

murales, civicas coronas. The mural crown was given to the soldier who first scaled the walls of an enemy's city, 23. 18; the civic crown to one who saved the life of a 'civis' in battle and who killed the enemy at the same time.

§ 8. **pro fastigio rerum,** 'by way of climax.'

aequando, 'in language as brilliant as his deeds.' The gerund is frequently thus used, where the Greek would put a participle agreeing with the subject.

§ 10. **centuriatim**; cp. 5. 1. 1 and 5. 52. 16. The sentence of death could only be passed by the 'comitia centuriata.'

§ 11. **prodicta,** 'postponed.'

The Porta Flumentana, as its name implies, led to the Tiber, on the south side of the Capitol. The Via Aurelia led direct by this gate to the Janiculum.

unde . . . esset, the subjunctive expresses purpose.

obstinatis animis, 'with unflinching, stern resolution.'

§ 12. **perduellione.** In capital cases, where ultimately there would be an appeal to the people, the supreme magistrate did not pronounce judgment himself, but appointed certain persons for the purpose:

i. 'quaestores parricidii,' a standing body, who tried cases of murder and other crimes against private persons, which the community regarded as public.

ii. 'duoviri perduellionis,' appointed specially for any case of treason or crime against the state ('qui perduellionis reus est, hostili animo adversus rempublicam vel principem animatus est,' Digest). The only known cases are, the trial of P. Horatius under king Tullus Hostilius, Livy 1. 26; that of M. Manlius, and the trial of C. Rabirius in B.C. 63.

Originally nominated by the magistrate, the duoviri came to be elected by the Comitia (Mommsen, Röm. Staatsr. ii. p. 598). **Chap. 20.**

auctores sint, 'some who state that he was condemned.' The 'Tarpeia rupes' was a rock on the Capitoline.

ultimae, 'of death.'

§ 13. **notae**: after the analogy of the 'nota censoria,' the mark affixed by the censors to a name when they revised the lists of citizens.

officina Monetae = the Mint. 'Moneta' was a surname of Juno, in whose temple money was coined, 7. 28. 4. Cic. de Dom. 38. 101 has a different account, 'Ergo eius (Manlii) domum eversam duobus lucis convestitam videtis;' Ov. Fast. 6. 184.

§ 14. **gentilicia**, 'inflicted by the gens of the Manlii.'

cautum est, 'provision was made.'

vir . . . nisi, &c.; cp. Tac. Hist. 1. 49 'omnium consensu capax imperii, nisi imperasset,' of Galba.

§ 15. **ipsas virtutes**, 'only his good qualities.'

occurrentibus, 'obvious.'

magnae parti, 'to most people.'

§ 1. **Pestilentiam**, 'famine followed on ("excepit") the plague, and several wars combined followed the report of famine and plague which had been circulated.' **Chap. 21.**

§ 2. **velut sorte quadam.** Compare the remarks supra 12. 2 seq.

exercendo; 21. 16. 4 'Sardos, etc. . . . lacessisse magis quam exercuisse Romana arma;' and 39. 1. 2 'hostis velut natus ad continendam Romanis militarem disciplinam.'

Lanuvini . . . quae urbs: supra 3. 2 reff.

§ 4. **Nepete**, 'to Nepete,' accusative.

§ 5. **iuberent**: as in the phrase 'populus iussit; patres auctores fiunt,' 1. 17. 9. Weissenborn calls the use of the plural here a rare sense-construction, quoting Ov. Fast. 11. 505 'placent pia turba Quirinum.'

§ 6. **eo inclinabat ut**, 'supported the policy of sending . . .'

supplex, 'to offer submission.'

§ 7. **ab Romanis** with **defectionis**.

piacula, 'victims,' 'peace offerings.'

§ 8. **in senatu**, i.e. of the colonies, Velitrae and Circeii; cp. 8. 14. 5; 9. 16. 5.

§ 9. **ita placide**, 'ita' expresses a limitation; cp. 5. 12. 4 'ita prospere.'

minus credi, 'it was obvious that they were only disinclined to believe, &c., because they wished them to be untrue.'

Chap. 22. § 1. **et si qui.** For the same kind of ellipse cp. 5. 1. 9 'auxiliis, si qua forte inde venirent.' Here = to meet any fresh risings that might be reported from Etruria.

§ 2. **ipsam** = ipsorum.

secundo . . . ita ut; we should say, 'with success so signal that . . .'

§ 3. **nuntiis** = news.

acriores in, 'more severely denouncing.'

§ 4. **iussu**; supra 21. 3, 5.

§ 6. For this L. Furius see the next two chapters.

extra ordinem, opposed to 'sorte,' means 'by special appointment,' cp. 30. 3, note.

e re publica, 'in accordance with the interests of the country.'

quam ut, 'ut' expresses a consequence.

et publice, 'both in his official capacity.'

gratiam eius, i. e. L. Furii.

§ 7. **exactae aetatis**: he died 16 years later, 7. 1. 8.

comitiis, 'at the election, the unanimous wish of the people had stopped him when ready to take the usual oath to plead ill-health.' Cp. 22. 40. 6 'Atilium aetatem excusantem Romam miserunt;' 9. 46. 2; 26. 22. 5.

vegetum. Cp. Greek ὑγιής, 'vigeo,' 'augeo.' The alliteration with the letter v is common; cp. Lucretius 5. 993:—

'Viva videns vivo sepeliri viscera busto.'

Virg. Aen. 6. 833:—

'Neu patriae validas in viscera vertite viris.'

§ 8. **quaternum** = quaternorum, 4000 each.

indicto ad, 'ordered (to be present) at.'

§ 9. **nihil dilaturi quin,** 'perfectly ready to risk a decisive engagement.'

hostium, i. e. the Romans.

unici, 'pre-eminent.'

Chap. 23. § 1. **altero**; L. Furius.

fortunam, 'hazard.'

ratione, 'by strategy.'

§ 2. **vallo prope,** 'marching almost close to the enemy's entrenchments.' 'Prope,' adverbial.

§ 3. **ferox,** 'impetuous.'

ex incertissimo, 'on grounds utterly baseless.'

§ 4. **elevando . . . aetate,** 'disparaging on the score of age,' 21. 4.

§ 5. **cunctatorem.** This epithet, applied to Q. Fabius Maximus,

became a term of honour to him. The line from Ennius, quoted by Cicero, and used by Virgil, is well known :— **Chap. 23.**

'Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem.'

residem, 'inactive.' Virg. Aen. 7. 693 :—

'resides populos desuetaque bello
Agmina ;'

ibid. 6. 813.

quid . . . . sperantem ? 'and what addition did he hope would be made to his own strength or diminution from the enemy's ?'

§ 8. **averterat ;** from Camillus, 'had won over.'

sustinere impetum, 'resist the enthusiasm.'

unus omnibus, 'you are alone ; give way to (the wish of) all.' For the same collocation, Virg. Aen. 3. 716 :—

'intentis omnibus unus
Fata renarrabat divom.'

§ 9. **praestantem,** 'superior ;' supra 22. 9 'numero, quo praestabant.'

§ 10. **collegae imperium,** 'however, he could not,' &c.

quod duceret, '(let him do) that which he thought.'

§ 11. **id,** like 'illud,' frequently, referring to what follows ; 'this only.'

§ 12. **piae,** 'dutiful.' The prayer was 'pius' because of its respect to the gods, and also because it was devoted to secure the true interest of the country, 'patriotic.' 'Pius' is thus used of the relations of men to gods, to country, to parents ; and conversely, of gods to men, parents to children.

§ 1. **dolo,** 'by a feint.' **Chap. 24.**

§ 3. **sequendo pertractus,** 'lured, as they pursued the enemy, to this uneven ground ('Lenis ab tergo clivus,' supra 2) was exposed to (a good mark for) this sortie.'

supina valle, 'because of the new enemy and the descent into the valley.' Virg. Georg. 2. 276 'collisque supinos,' and the same phrase 4. 46. 5 'per supinam vallem fusi.'

§ 4. **non recipiebat se,** 'was not simply retiring.'

ferociae, 'impetuosity,' 'enthusiasm ;' 'impetus militum,' 23. 8.

§ 5. **subiectus,** 'lifted into his saddle by those around him ;' 31. 37. 10 'eques pavidum regem in equum subiecit.'

illa . . . haec, 'the rashness *then* was your own—so is this cowardice *now*.'

§ 7. **tenuit effusos,** 'stopped their rush.'

circumagi signa, 'the standards face about.'

praeterquam quod : rarely, as here, without a finite verb (Weiss.).

plurimus labor. Tac. Ann. 1. 65 'plurimus circa aquilas labor.' Cp. πόνος of battles in Homer.

Chap. 24. § 7. **singuli . . . quisque**; the repetition is for effect, 'each and every,' 'one and all.'

§ 8. **rei**, 'the emergency.'

ad quam rem, 'his participation in the error had taken away his right to do this.'

totus. Cp. Hor. Sat. I. 9. 2:—

'Nescio quid meditans nugarum, totus in illis.'

reum, 'responsible for the mishap of that day.' The genitive also goes with 'crimine:' we might say, 'rescue him from the charge of responsibility for,' &c.

§ 9. **in utraque**, 'whether you win or lose.'

§ 10. **in fluctuantem aciem**, 'best for the wavering army,' Weissenborn, who compares 37. 15. 7 'in duas res id usui fore;' 34. 6. 6 'alia in secundam, alia in adversam tempestatem usui sunt.'

tradi. Madvig (Emendationes) suggests 'optimum visum est . . . non tradi equos.' The passage seems to imply that the cavalry were to dismount, and advance on foot: the following sentence shows that they went to help the infantry when the latter were in difficulties. **tradi** = handed to their servants. Weissenborn explains 'tradi equos et . . . = traditis equis invadere.'

nihil . . . animi, 'the courage of neither generals nor soldiers fell short of a supreme effort.'

§ 11. **sensit**, 'so the issue felt the support of vigorous bravery,' 'the effort told in the result.' Cp. 42. 3 'faciebat enixo studio.'

Chap. 25. § 1. **ubi quum** = et quum ibi.

Tusculani. Events are leading up to the great Latin War. Unfortunately, Livy has nothing but facts to supply; he does not furnish the causes which must have been at work to produce this general discontent. Already Velitrae, Circeii, Lanuvium, Praeneste have been mentioned as in revolt or suspected; and supra 21. 9, the Tusculani are mentioned as informing against the Praenestini. The discontent of the Latins was probably due to the encroachments of Rome upon the equal rights of the members of the Latin League. See Mommsen, History of Rome, book ii. ch. 5.

secreti, participle, 'separated from the others.'

fassi, 'fateor,' admitted.

§ 2. **metu** = periculo.

si videatur, *ἐὰν δοκῇ*.

§ 3. **nec tamen**, 'still neither L. Furius nor any one in the army believed that Camillus would really forgive his blunder.'

satis, we should say '*completely* appeased feelings,' infra 5, 6.

data esset, as in 'pessumdo,' &c., 'dare' here apparently has the

sense of 'place,' which properly belongs to the root dhâ. This root was confused in Latin with dâ, 'give,' cp. 'condo,' 'abdo,' 'edo.' (See Max Müller, Lectures on the Science of Language, ii. p. 224. 1875.) **Chap. 25.**

in tam praecipitem; cp. 42. 50. 2 'in aleam tanti casus se daret' (Weiss.).

§ 4. **constans fama,** 'uncontradicted (harmonious) report,' i. e. fixed belief of all.

§ 5. **unum,** 'only one.'

permisso, 'leave being given.' The participle is not infrequently thus used impersonally, or with its substantive suppressed. Cp. Tac. Ann. 1. 35 'addito acutiorem esse;' and for an adjective similarly used, ibid. 6 'iuxta periculoso ficta seu vera promeret:' Livy 10. 36. 6 'edicto;' 9. 16. 5 'impetrato.'

§ 6. **moderatione animi**: 'animi' is often thus added in Latin, where the English uses the abstract term only. The names of many qualities were hardly fixed in the Latin language until Cicero gained currency for them by his philosophical writings.

pace constanti = by a persistent peaceful attitude.

§ 7. **togati,** i. e. in the dress worn in time of peace, not in the military 'sagum.'

§ 8. **eademne** after **scire cupiens.** **ne** = utrum.

§ 9. **opifices,** in manual labour, the 'artes sordidae,' *βάναυσοι τέχναι*; 'artifex,' of the liberal arts.

ludos litterarum; cf. Gk. *σχολή*, *σχολάζω*: 3. 44. 6 'ibi namque (in foro) in tabernis litterarum ludi erant.'

repletas with **puerorum,** as 'plenus.'

suorum usuum causae, 'the inducements of their own wants,' 'the calls of their occupations.'

§ 11. **adeo,** 'so astounding was it that.'

§ 1. **patientia,** 'submissiveness,' 'willingness to suffer.' **Chap. 26.**

vestra = vestras res.

§ 2. **praecipiam,** 'anticipate,' 'seize for myself the favour of leniency which the government will show.'

habueritis, lit. you shall have had, you may take.

precibus = petition.

quem videbitur, 'quem dare senatui aequum videbitur;' impersonal, cp. 33. 26. 3 'legiones quas videretur uti darent.'

§ 3. **iam tum,** 'even at the outset.'

§ 4. **Quibus,** 'We against whom.'

ita armati, i. e. unarmed.

§ 5. **nisi si quando,** 'unless at any time.'

fecerunt, sc. quidquam hostile.

§ 6. **praestitimus,** 'guaranteed,' 'maintained.'

Chap. 26. § 6. **eo, sicubi est** = to any place where war exists. **si-cubi** = if anywhere; for the form 'cubi,' cp. 'si-cunde' = si-unde; and the relatives qui, quum, &c.; Gk. Aeol. *κοῦ, κότε.*

polleo; said to be derived from 'potis-valeo.'

di . . . faciant: supply 'ut sit;' 'May Heaven grant that it be fortunate as it is good!'

§ 7. **revicta rebus**, 'the evidence of facts' (lit. things conquered by facts).

Peccetur = it will not matter if errors are committed against you.

dum digni, 'provided you deserve to be appeased in this manner.'

nobis with **tutum.**

§ 8. **pacem**, through the senate.

civitatem; 33. 6 'non in societatem modo Romanam sed etiam in civitatem se dedissent.' Some doubts have been thrown on this grant of the full *civitas* to Tusculum, coming as it does rather by way of punishment than of reward: but in face of the statements of Livy and Dionysius, 14. 6. 9, it is impossible to deny it. Tusculum lost its independence but retained a certain amount of self-government. But it was not content with its position and rebelled in 340 B.C. Cp. 8. 7. 2. (See Marquardt, Röm. Staatsverwaltung, i. p. 28.)

Chap. 27. § 1. **patientia**, 'long suffering,' 'gentleness.'

§ 3. **eguit**, 'was in need of.'

incertam famam, 'the vague reports of the general indebtedness.'

aggravo. The word is not found before Livy, and was perhaps invented by him (Dict. Lewis and Short) = exaggerating.

elevaretur, 'depreciated;' supra 23. 4 'elevando auctoritatem collegae.'

quibus fide, 'whose interest it was that loans should seem to be in danger more from want of honour than of means in the debtors.'

creditum = money lent, loans.

fide, 'quod fidem fallere cupiebant.' Weissenborn adds 'res pro rei defectu;' 2. 19. 6 'viribus gravior.'

§ 4. **suffici**, to elect into the place of a dead official or of one who has resigned.

religio erat, 'there were conscientious feelings against.' Cp. 5. 40. 8 'ubi nunc despui religio est,' and infra, § 5.

§ 5. **vitio creati**, 'informally appointed;' 5. 17. 2 'magistratus vitio creatos.'

velut dis, 'as though the gods;' 'tanquam' and 'ut' are also thus used with ablatives absolute, adjectives, &c.

§ 6. **testes tabulas**: apposition, 'the evidence of the accounts furnished to the state of each man's income;' i. e. the public authorised lists of each citizen's property, which, if regularly drawn up, would

prove how much a fenerator had lent, &c. The accounts were drawn up by the censors (Weiss.). **Chap. 27.**

partem a parte, 'one half by the other.'

quum interim, 'and all the while.'

§ 7. **ubi aliquando**, 'where from time to time they might hear the words of the tribune discussing the question of reducing the rate of interest.'

§ 8. **patrum libertatis**; e. g. in the time of the first secession, 2. 23 seq., 32, 33.

addici, 'to be surrendered (to his creditor).'

inita ratione, 'some method set on foot.'

supersit. Supply 'utrum.'

nervo; supra 11. 8, 15. 9.

§ 9. **merces seditionis.** Cp. 4. 2. 4 'donec, quam felices seditiones, tam honorati seditionum auctores essent.'

addicebantur, imperfect, 'were being surrendered.' The man thus adjudged a bondsman, though virtually a slave, did not in all respects occupy the position of a 'servus.' His debt could be paid, even against his creditor's will; and he thereupon recovered his full status; whereas a slave set free only became 'libertus.' It is worth noticing that a law of the Twelve Tables, passed nearly fifty years after the first secession, ordered the body of the bondsman for debt to be cut up and divided among his creditors, as Gellius 20. 1 informs us: an instance of the severity of the law defeating itself, and also remarkable as showing the extravagant lengths to which class legislation can be carried, particularly in a country incessantly engaged in war.

§ 10. **duci**, 'in carcerem,' 'in servitutem apud dominos.'

cura creditae, &c., 'less regard for carrying out the law with respect to borrowed money.'

§ 1. **in semet ipsos** = alius in alium. Cp. 'inter se obviam ire' = to meet one another. **Chap. 28.**

§ 2. **protinus**, 'continuously.' Cp. Virg. Aen. 3. 291 :—

'Protinus aerias Phaeacum abscondimus arces.'

portam Collinam. Cf. 5. 41. 4, note.

§ 5. **Alia**; 5. 37. 7.

fatalem: cf. 'contactum,' 'nefasta;' infra and 5. 19. 1 (Weiss.).

§ 6. **similem . . . ac fuerit**, 'the same as occurred.'

diem contactum, 'feared the day as defiled, and paid solemn observance to it.'

truces sonumque vocis; 5. 37. 8 'truci cantu . . . horrendo cuncta compleverant sono.'

§ 7. **inanes**, 'thus meditating in fanciful thoughts on fanciful things (influences).'

Chap. 28. § 7. **volventes**, usually with 'animo,' 'pectore,' 'secum' (Weiss.).

ad Regillum lacum; 2. 19. 20.

obnoxia, 'submissive:' 7. 30. 2 'subiecti atque obnoxii vobis;' transferred from men to things, 'a peace by which they would be subjected to Rome.'

§ 8. **irritaturum**, 'would rouse,' sc. the Romans.

potius quam ut . . . faciat = potius quam facturum; a common construction. Cp. 4. 2. 9 'maiores quamlibet dimicationem subituros fuisse potius, quam . . . paterentur.' Cp. 6. 15. 12.

nefasta, 'unlucky,' 'inauspicious.'

§ 9. **ut pugnaverint**, 'as they fought.'

effecerint ne, 'when the result was that no one.'

Chap. 29. § 1. **nec . . . dederint**: (1) a prayer, 'And may the gods not have given them;' 'neu' would be more common, though 'nec' is found thus; more probably, (2) 'The event will show that the gods have given them nothing to rely on,' lit. 'the gods will have given.'

quod sit = quicquam quod sit, 'anything which would be of greater assistance.'

§ 2. **per vestrum numen**, 'under guise of your protection,' i. e. 'di foederis.' Virg. Aen. 2. 396 'Vadimus immixit Danais haud numine nostro.'

§ 3. **postquam**, 'when now.'

praeter castra . . . praelati; cp. in 5. 26. 7 'praelati castra' with no preposition.

§ 4. **tumultuario**, 'hastily applied;' 5. 37. 7 'tumultuario exercitu' = troops hastily levied.

obsidio inferretur; on the analogy of 'bellum, arma inferre' (Weiss.).

§ 6. **captis**, ablative absolute, 'iis' omitted; supra 25. 5, note.

§ 8. **signum**, &c. A statue of Jupiter Imperator brought from Praeneste.

§ 9. **hoc dederunt ut** = granted that.

§ 10. **vicesimo** (post) **quam**. The ordinal contains the sense of 'post.'

Chap. 30. § 1. **plebeiorum**, for the first time since 396 B.C., perhaps with the exception of Trebonius, 313 B.C. (Weiss.).

§ 3. **gratia**, 'personal influence' (apud patres).

sine comparatione, 'without any agreement or contract,' i. e. between the 'tribuni militum' themselves, with regard to the choice of 'provinciae;' 3. 41. 7 'inter se decemviri comparabant, quos ire ad bellum . . . oporteret;' 42. 31. 1 'ut consules inter se provincias . . . compararent sortirenturve:' *sors* 'lot' and *comparatio* 'arrangement'

are the ordinary means of assigning a province. Here, as in 6. 22. 6, the province is specially assigned (*extra ordinem*). **Chap. 30.**

§ 4. **inexplorato.** A favourite word with Livy, used as adverb.

velut circumventis, 'supposed to be surrounded.' *Velut* is explained by 'quum . . . esset.'

qui hostis . . . Latinus, 'who, really a Latin and an enemy, had deceived them under the guise of a Roman soldier.'

§ 5. **caedunt**; cp. Virg. Aen. 10. 756 'caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant.'

§ 6. **utrobique,** 'both in the battle and at the camp.'

quicquid superfuit, &c. Cp. 5. 40. 1 'commendantes virtuti eorum iuventaeque urbis . . . quaecunque reliqua esset fortuna.' The simplest way is to take 'fortunae' as the genitive.

§ 7. **apparuit,** 'it was manifest.' Usually a stronger word than 'videri.' For the tenses see 2. 7. 3. The impft. describes the arrival of the news from time to time; the pft. expresses the result.

tempore, 'opportunity.'

inde, from that quarter.

quantum a Volscis, i. e. 'esse poterat' (Weiss.).

§ 8. **tumultuatum,** of sudden or irregular warfare. Cp. tumultus, tumultuarius.

§ 9. **adscripti**; i.e. entered on the list for the colony; **deducti,** of colonists actually taken there.

tribuni militum ex plebe, the plebeian 'tribuni militum,' cp. 5. 32. 6 'M. Caedicius de plebe.'

gratia maiestasque, 'the influence of their exalted position.'

§ 1. **seditio,** as frequently = agitation. **Chap. 31.**

§ 2. **noscendi,** 'to investigate this.'

ne rem agerent, 'from conducting the inquiry.'

§ 3. **passim**; formed from past participle of 'pando,' 'passus,' spread about.

§ 4. **tantum afuit ut . . . ut,** 'so far from . . . that.'

ius . . . diceretur, 'no trial should take place,' 'no sentence be passed.' Weissenborn reads 'diceret,' remarking on the harsh use of 'quis' as subject to both.

§ 5. **laxamento,** 'respite.' Chiefly found in Livy.

dextrorsus = dextro-versus.

§ 6. **illi vagae,** 'the desultory forays.'

discordiae fretus, dative; supra 13. 1 'nulli rei freta.'

iusto exercitu iusta ira, 'by a regular army lawfully retaliating.'

§ 7. **Quippe** = for, indeed.

extrema finium: infra 32. 5 'subita belli;' ibid. 11 'extrema agminis.'

Chap. 31. § 7. **hostico**, sc. 'agro.'

§ 8. **tectis agrorum** = dwellings in the open country, 'farm-buildings.'

satis = segetibus (Weiss.), a poetical use. Cp. 8. 29. 11 'populando atque urendo tecta hostium sataque.'

in spem, 'to let them hope for a harvest.'

Chap. 32. § 1. **celebrari**, 'to be put in force (frequently).'

locatum, 'contracted for.' *Locare* is used of the man who wants work done, *conducere* of the man who undertakes to do it, the contractor. It was the business of the censors to arrange contracts for public works. **Saxo quadrato**, cp. 6. 4. 12.

§ 2. **quem dilectum**, 'the tribunes of the commons had no levy of troops to stop.'

§ 3. **coacta**, i. e. plebs.

§ 4. **sacramento**, ablative. Cp. 2. 1. 9 'populum iure iurando adegit.'

§ 5. **subita belli**, 'emergencies;' supra 31. 7 'extrema finium.'

§ 6. **ut . . . sic**, 'although . . . still.' A shower of rain and tremendous storm stopped a battle which promised success, though not at the time a really decided victory.

§ 8. **gradu demoti**, 'forced from their position.' Technical military use of 'gradus.'

inclinavit; 1. 27. 11 'fuga inclinavit,' as frequently 'acies inclinavit' (Weiss.).

vis, 'the onslaught,' 'rush.'

§ 10. **fugae simili**, 'by a march much like a flight.' Tac. Ann. 6. 44 'sed fugae specie dicessum.'

prope, 'close in their track.' *Prope* is used as an adverb and *vestigiis* is an ablative of manner. Cp. Cic. Brut. 90. 307 'videre quem ad modum simus in spatio Q. Hortensium ipsius vestigiis persecuti.'

plus tamen, 'fear was swifter than vengeance;' i. e. the Latins and Volscians escaped.

§ 11. **extrema agminis**; supra 31. 7.

nec Romanis, 'because on the one hand the Romans were not.'

Chap. 33. § 1. **Seditio**, 'a quarrel.' Antium was a town of the Volsci in Latium; so 'seditio' implies secession from the alliance formed with the Latins.

in quo et nati erant. This is true of the Volscians generally, but not of Antium, which had only been at war thirteen years. Cf. ch. 2.

§ 2. **nihil per alteros**, 'that it did not depend on either party to hinder the policy begun.'

§ 3. **profecti . . . vindicaverunt.** 'The Latins by departing freed themselves from any part in a degrading peace.' **Chap. 33.**

incommodis . . . remotis, 'having got rid of the unsuitable judges of what was good policy.'

§ 4. **igni concremarent,** 'burnt to the ground.'

matris Matutae; cp. 5. 19. 6, note. Her temple at Satricum is also mentioned 28. 11. 2 'Satrici Matris Matutae (aedem) de caelo tactam.'

§ 5. **inde,** 'from it,' with **arcuisse.**

nefandos, 'sacrilegious.' Cp. Tibull. 3. 5. 11 'nec nos sacrilegi templis admovimus ignes.'

§ 6. **Tusculum,** 'carried them thus maddened and infuriated to Tusculum.'

§ 9. **simul . . . animo,** 'combining the position of besiegers and besieged.'

terrere una ac pavere, 'frightening on one side, fearful on the other' = attacking and defending at once; 22. 5. 4.

§ 11. **excipit,** 'answered by.' Cp. 6. 3. 4.

molientes: of siege work, as absolute in Tac. Hist. 4. 29 'sonus molientium.'

§ 12. **ab hostibus** = from the enemy.

§ 1. **Quanto magis** with **tranquilla.** *Tantum* is Madvig's correction for *tanto.* The ablative ('tanto'), common with adjectives, is rare with verbs. Cic. pro Deit. 4. 12 'quanto vicerat, tanto praestitisti;' Caes. B. C. 1. 81. 3 'quantum . . . tanto aberant;' Ov. Met. 13. 367 'tanto supero' (Weiss.). **Chap. 34.**

eo ipso, 'ease of payment was stopped by the simple fact that payment was compulsory.' For a financial crisis and the remedies applied to it see Tac. Ann. 6. 16, 17.

§ 2. **fama.** Tac. l. c. 'eversio rei familiaris dignitatem ac famam praeceps dabat.'

corpore . . . satisfaciebant. It is only within a few years that the writs 'ca. sa.,' = capias debitoris corpus ad satisfaciendum, have been abolished in England.

in vicem fidei cesserat, 'and punishment had taken the place of payment' (Weiss.).

§ 3. **obnoxios summiserant,** 'had abjectly surrendered.'

quod ut liceret, 'for the legal right to which.'

§ 4. **experienti,** 'enterprising.' The pres. participle here has the force of the verbal in -tor, expressing a permanent characteristic.

§ 5. **rem ingentem moliundi,** 'for bringing about an enormous change.'

Chap. 34. § 5. **M. Fabius Ambustus.** The three sons of this man had been sent as 'legati' to the Gauls when attacking Clusium, 5. 35, 36.

sui corporis = sui ordinis.

id genus, i. e. plebeians.

Stolo. Weissenborn quotes Varro de Re Rust. 1. 2. 9 'quod nullus in eius fundo reperiri poterat stolo, quod effodiebat circum arbores e radicibus quae nascerentur e solo, quos stolones appellabant.'

§ 6. **forem . . . percuteret.** Cp. Pliny 7. 112 'Cn. Pompeius intraturus Posidonii domum fores percuti de more vetuit.'

insueta: used with genitive, dative, adjective, and infinitive.

§ 7. **stimulos . . . subdidit** = stung her, for a little thing will excite a woman's feelings.

frequentia. The abl. gives the reason for her envy, 'the sight of the throng who waited on him and asked his pleasure.'

suique . . . paenituisse, 'she regretted her own choice, from that foolish idea ('arbitrium,' opinion) which makes all persons unable to bear to be distanced by their relatives.'

§ 8. **piam**, 'affectionate'—affection being, as it were, the 'dutifulness' between sisters.

§ 9. **impari**, 'to one beneath her.' As the ceremony of marriage transferred the woman into her husband's family and under the 'potestas' of the head of his family, the patrician girl would practically in this case become a member of the plebs.

§ 11. **cuius spei** = whose ambition.

Chap. 35. § 1. **cuius . . . speraret.** The subjunctive to introduce the semi-Oratio Obliqua of their thoughts and plans.

§ 2. **accingendum** without 'se,' reflexive: 4. 2. 7 'ad consulatum vulgi turbatores accingi:' Virg. Aen. 2. 671 'Hinc ferro accingor rursus' (Weiss.).

eo gradum fecisse = had climbed to a position.

annitantur = if they *now* make an effort. The use of present subjunctive in Oratio Obliqua has been noted before, and is very characteristic of Livy. Cp. especially 1. 9. 14, 15.

honore, 'official distinction.'

§ 4. **adversus**, 'antagonistic to,' 'to break down.'

deducto, 'after subtracting from the amount of the loan ('caput,' principal) what had been paid in interest, the balance should be paid in three equal yearly instalments.'

§ 5. **modo agrorum**, 'a limitation of land-holding.'

plus quingenta: when used with numerals, 'plus' and 'amplius' rarely take the ablative, although 'quam' is omitted.

tribunorum militum. Supra c. 30, the plebeian 'tribuni militum' do not appear to have been of much use when elected; and cp.

infra 37. 5 'quattuor et quadraginta annis neminem ex plebe tribunum militum creatum esse.' **Chap. 35.**

utique, 'one, at any rate.' The proposal had been before made by Canuleius, 4. 2. 7.

§ 6. **discrimine proposito**, 'all these objects of men's desire being called in question,' or 'put to the issue.'

publicis privatisque, 'both as a class and as individuals,' 'political and personal.'

collegas; as constantly done, especially against Tiberius Gracchus.

§ 7. **recitari**, to be read out by a clerk (Weissenborn), when the 'veto' might be exercised.

sollemne: 39. 15. 1 'sollemne carmen precationis, quod praefari solent, priusquam populum adloquantur, magistratus.'

ad sciscendum plebi, 'usual, customary for the plebs in voting (on a measure);' *sciscendum* is appropriate to the plebs; cf. 'plebiscitum.'

§ 8. **pro antiquatis**, 'as good as rejected.'

placet, 'it is your pleasure,' 'you are determined.'

isto ipso, 'the very weapon you use.'

§ 9. **faxo** = fecero, 'I will bring it about that.'

veto, used in 3. 13. 6 'in vincla coniici vetant.'

concinentes: cp. *συνᾴδω*; 'harmonious.'

§ 10. **solitudo magistratuum**, 'this state of having no magistrates.'

tollentibus, 'stopping,' 'doing away with.' This state of things at Rome is certainly the logical outcome of the system, which contrived that one official should act as a check on another, and, as in the case of 'tribuni plebis,' gave an absolute power to bring about a deadlock of political business. But there is something too extraordinary in the acquiescence or submission of the 'patres' in the present case for so long a time; and modern critics have either rejected Livy's statement or attempted to disprove it by chronological researches.

§ 1. **gestientes otio**, 'growing insolent *in time of* peace;' 'gestio' from 'gestus;' literally, to throw oneself about for joy. **Chap. 36.**

§ 5. **haud paulo vi maiore** = much more closely.

§ 7. **Fabius**. M. Fabius Ambustus, supra 34. 5.

auctor, 'suggested.'

suasorem, 'openly advocated,' 'openly supported.'

§ 8. **quum octo**, 'whereas eight had vetoed, now there were only five; and perplexed and puzzled as men usually are who secede from their friends.'

domi, i.e. in consultation among themselves and with the patricians who opposed these laws.

praetendebant = gave as excuse for.

§ 10. **artifices**, 'versed,' 'experienced by their many years' practice.'

Chap. 36. § 10. **fatigabant**, 'plied (with questions).'

§ 11. **quum**, 'although,' 'whereas.'

bina = only two.

§ 12. **an placeret**, 'or did they wish that the plebs, overwhelmed by usury, should, rather than pay the loan by (returning) the capital, surrender their persons?' &c.

nobiles; 'noble' now is synonymous with 'patrician.' After the consulship was thrown open to the plebs all families whose members had held office were noble, whether patrician or plebeian. Cp. infra 37. 11.

Chap. 37. § 1. **atqui** introduces the conclusion that the opening of the consulship is the only remedy.

§ 2. **modum**, 'no stop to the patricians seizing land.' Cp. the word 'land-grabber.'

§ 3. **quippe quae**, 'for indeed that office was destroying.'

§ 4. **imperium . . . auxilium.** This expresses sharply the contrast between the 'command' of the magistrate of the Roman people and the negative powers of the officer of the plebs. Cp. infra 38. 6.

Nec esse quod, 'and (they said) it was not a concession which any one could think enough.'

ratio . . . habeatur, 'if a plebeian should be allowed to become a candidate.' 'Rationem habere' = to take account of, i.e. the presiding official would allow votes to be given for the particular candidate, &c. The phrase occurs frequently in Cicero's Letters about the time of Caesar's final rupture with Pompey; the dispute being 'de ratione Caesaris absentis habenda,' at the consular 'comitia.'

utique; supra 35. 5.

§ 5. **idcirco . . . ut**: together; 'with this very object that.'

§ 6. **Quid crederent?** Oratio Obliqua, 'What do you believe?'

impertituros; sc. patres.

octona: the distributive for the cardinal number; 'eight on each occasion.'

§ 7. **Lege**, 'by statute law.'

relictus, 'the consulship, if left to be contested.'

§ 8. **curules magistratus**; cp. 5. 41. 2.

primus ex plebe; 5. 12. 9.

aliquot damnatos, e.g. Sergius and Verginius, 5. 12. 1, and Camillus.

§ 10. **stabilem libertatem**; 2. 1. 7 'Libertatis originem inde magis, quia annuum imperium consulare factum est, quam quod deminutum quicquam sit ex regia potestate.'

§ 11. **genus.** The first member of a non-patrician family who gained a 'curule' office became 'auctor generis,' and transmitted the 'ius imaginum' to his descendants and the right to the auspices (4. 6. 2);

indeed his 'gens' was probably thereby made equal in most, though not in all respects to a patrician 'gens' (Weiss.). **Chap. 37.**

nobilitatem, 'rank.'

ipsis fruenda, 'for themselves to enjoy, still greater to leave to their children' = ut iis ipsi fruerentur. Cic. Mil. 22. 63 'quin . . . vobis haec fruenda relinqueret.'

§ 12. **accipi**, 'acceptable.'

pars = half.

comitia = the voting on.

Chap. 38.

§ 1. **reducerentur**, 'before the army could be brought back.'

de legibus res, 'the proposing of the laws.'

§ 3. **ultima auxilia**, 'last resources,' 5. 37. 1.

§ 4. **cooptat.** The word technically expresses the choice of the dictator; 'nominare' and 'dicere' are commonly used.

causam plebis, 'support,' 'strengthen the people's cause with unflinching resolution.'

concilio, the technical word for an assembly of the plebs, as 'comitia' for an assembly of the populus; cp. 5. 1. 1.

§ 5. **intercedentium.** If the details are meant to be accurate, the tribunes seem not to have opposed the summoning of the tribes, but to be now trying to oppose the passing of the law.

favore, 'popularity.'

Uti Rogas. The 'tabellae' for voting on a law proposed were marked U. R. for approval, A. ('Antiquo') for rejection. Otherwise, in electing a magistrate, the voter wrote the candidate's name on his 'tabella.' In courts of justice, the 'tabellae' were marked A. ('Absolvo') C. ('Condemno'), N. L. ('non liquet' = not proven). The presiding official 'rogavit populum de lege' ('velitis iubeatis rogo'), whence the phrase 'Uti rogas.' Cp. 10. 8. 12 'Ego hanc legem, uti rogas, iubendam censeo.'

primae, i.e. those which voted first.

§ 6. **libido**, 'licence,' 'caprice.'

secessione; 2. 33, B.C. 494. Of course the original idea of the *veto* had been its usefulness against patrician action or legislation.

vestra causa, 'for your own sake.'

adero, 'will support.'

§ 7. **nihil . . . inseram**, 'I will in no way intrude my patrician office upon an assembly of the plebs.'

vim tribuniciam; supra 37. 3.

§ 8. **adacturum**; for omission of 'se' cp. Excursus, p. 25.

§ 9. **re neutro inclinata.** The vagueness at this point of the struggle at least shows that the plebeian tribunes were probably within their rights.

Chap. 38. § 9. scivit, scisco = iubeo, of laws. Cp. 35. 7.

pro dictatore, 'in his capacity of dictator.'

multa, 'a fine of.'

§ 10. **novi exempli rogatione**, 'an unheard of proposal.'

ut credam after facit, 'I am induced to believe both by the character of the man in question.'

§ 11. **quem quid**, 'for what object was there in electing him to deal with a crisis in which M. Furius had been defeated?'

haud sine pudore, 'who certainly could not without a feeling of shame resume a power which in the year before had been crushed in his hands.'

§ 12. **in ordinem cogi**, 'was forced back to his usual rank,' i.e. 'reduced,' cp. 3. 51. 13. The phrase 'cogere in ordinem' means to treat a magistrate as though he were an ordinary citizen. It is used of anyone who disturbs or hinders a magistrate in the exercise of his functions.

ne illas, &c.; 'or else he could not have stopped those proposals (the 'de agris,' 'de consulatu,' &c.) on account of which this proposal ('de multa') was brought forward.'

§ 13. **dictaturae**, i.e. there is no record of successful resistance to a dictator.

Chap. 39. § 1. This clearly shows that the Licinian Laws were carried by a combination of two parties, the poor peasants and the indebted class generally, and the powerful but unprivileged plebeians. See Introduction, p. 8.

§ 2. **iubebant**; supra 38. 9 'plebs scivit.'

in omnia consulere, 'take the feeling of the plebs on all together;' 'in' expresses the object; cp. 21. 43. 7 'in mercedem.' Weissenborn quotes Dio Cass. frag. 29. 5 *ὁ Στόλων εἰπών, ὡς οὐκ ἂν πίοιεν, εἰ μὴ φάγοιεν, ἀνέπεισεν αὐτοὺς μηδενὸς ἀφέσθαι, ἀλλ' ὡς καὶ ἀναγκαῖα πάντα ὅσα ἐνεχειρίσαντο κατεργάσασθαι.*

§ 3. **C. Licinius.** Not Stolo, the tribune of the plebs, but a relative of his. The passage would have been clearer if his cognomen had been added.

§ 6. **privatim** = 'personally.'

publice, 'politically.'

§ 7. **ablegatione**, 'sending away;' used by Pliny as a euphemism for 'relegatio,' banishing; and such would be implied by the tribunes here.

iuventutis, 'soldiery.'

§ 8. **dictatorem . . . quippe qui**, 'not even the dictator, for he . . .'

omen, 'a foreshadowing of a plebeian consul,' 'good omen for.'

§ 9. **possessoribus**, 'occupiers.'

si velit; singular, 'plebs.' **Chap. 39.**

§ 10. **aestimaturos**; as this strictly represents a question in the second person, one would expect the subjunctive. See Excursus.

incidant, 'cut off.'

modestiae, 'moderation,' 'self-respect.'

populi Romani, here used of the plebs.

per quos . . . relinquat, 'while it left the men, by whom it gained those privileges, old and only tribunes.' The antithesis is emphasized by the asyndeton.

§ 11. **esse quod**, 'there was a reason why.'

§ 12. **opus sit**, 'advantageous.'

velint after **vellent**: 2. 39. 11; Caes. Bell. Gall. 1. 34 'si quid opus esset . . . si quid ille velit' (Weiss.).

§ 1. **obstino.** A lengthened form of 'obsto.' **Chap. 40.**

stupor . . . defixisset, 'amazement had paralysed.'

§ 2. **nepos decemviri**; in 4. 48. 5 he is 'minimus natu ex patrum concilio.'

sententiam, 'to the following effect.'

§ 3. **iam inde**, 'from the very beginning.' The Claudii migrated to Rome and were enrolled among the patres, B. C. 504, before the battle at Lake Regillus. The founder of the family at Rome was Attus Clausus, who came from Inregillum, a town of the Sabines, 2. 16.

antiquius, 'preferable.'

adversatos, a subject must be supplied from 'Claudia gens.'

§ 4. **infitias.** Only used in the accusative with 'ire,' and usually with a negative. From 'fat-eor' (Weiss.).

§ 5. **contendere ausim** = I will venture to maintain. Pft. subj. Cp. 7. 10. 2.

vere referri, 'can with truth be brought forward.'

§ 6. **An hoc with reticere possim.**

duobus ingenuis. Cp. 10. 8. 10 'patricios primo esse factos, non de caelo demissos, sed qui patrem ciere possent, id est nihil ultra quam ingenuos.'

§ 7. **regnant**, the charge brought against the Gracchi.

non . . . non; superfluous after **negent**, but adding to the emphasis of the language. Cp. 2. 45. 5.

§ 8. **inquit**; Sextius or Licinius.

Quid est aliud, 'what else is it than to say . . .?' 'quam' omitted. = *οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἤ*. Weissenborn cp. Cic. Off. 3. 13. 55 'quid est enim aliud erranti viam non monstrare—si hoc non est,' &c.

§ 10. **Tarquinii**, 'you, Tarquin-like.'

succlamare. Used also of friendly interruptions, 3. 50. 10 'Virgi-

Chap. 40. nio vociferanti succlamabat multitudo, nec illius dolori . . . se defuturos.'

§ 10. **Bona venia vestra**, 'by your good leave;' 7. 41. 3 'Oravit etiam bona venia Quirites.'

§ 11. **non licebit.** These are the words put by Appius into the mouth of the tribune, but they are coloured by Appius' own feeling and imply his condemnation. 'You shall not be allowed to legislate on land and usury, matters of concern to you all, without at the same time seeing the shocking sight of Licinius and Sextius in the consulship.'

abominaris; supra 18. 9, and 30. 25. 12 (Weiss.).

§ 12. **vitale**, 'life-giving.'

tuleris, 'propose.'

§ 13. **invidiosius**, 'more unpleasant (than anything else).'

§ 14. **magistratus ille**, 'the tribune.'

secundis auribus; cp. 'secundo populo,' 'concione,' 'Marte,' &c.

ab nostrum quo, 'by any one of us (patricians).'

§ 15. **At hercule** introduces the objection of a plebeian. 'But, you will say, our words are not fit for a free state. I ask you, what shall we say of the bill which they are indignant at your rejecting? It exactly resembles this language you complain of.' It would be possible to take 'at hercule' not of a supposed objection but a strong assertion of Appius (cp. 7. 4. 7), in which case 'sermo' will be the speech of the tribunes as opposed to their formal proposals ('rogatio'), i.e. their language is bad enough, but their bill is worse.

civilis = courteous, becoming the conduct of one civis to another. Juv. 5. 112 'poscimus ut cenes civiliter;' Tac. Ann. 1. 33 'civile ingenium.' Cp. 5. 3. 9.

§ 17. **Porsinna**; 2. 9. 1 'Tarquinii ad Lartem Porsinnam, Clusinum regem, perfugerant.'

hoc M. Furio. Like *οὑτοσί*, Camillus being assumed to be among the audience with the patres.

haud pro dubio, 'without possibility of failure, would be absolutely consul.' Weissenborn quotes Sall. Jug. 22. 4 'neque recte neque pro bono,' and Livy 4. 7. 3 'pro confirmato.'

de repulsa dimicare = fight for, risk a defeat.

§ 18. **necesse sit**, 'ut' omitted, supplied from previous sentence.

consortio; 4. 5. 5 'si in consortio, si in societate rei publicae' (Weiss.).

Parum est, 'Is it too little for you, if you receive a part of that in which you hitherto have had no part at all, unless while asking for part you appropriate the whole?'

§ 19. **Quid est dicere**; supra 8.

indignos; sc. 'qui consules creentur.'

Chap. 40.

vestra voluntate = ultro, 'of your own free-will.'

§ 20. **debeat.** Sall. Jug. 85. 37 'nobilitas omnis honores non ex merito sed quasi debitos a vobis repetit.'

lege = by statute, because if alone he could not be rejected.

Chap. 41.

§ 1. **ita maxima . . . ut,** 'they mean to win the highest honour so completely that they will not be indebted even for the lowest,' i. e. 'while they mean, &c., they intend not to be indebted,' &c.

occasionibus, 'by seizing their opportunities,' i. e. offering themselves as plebeian candidates unopposed by any of their own class.

§ 2. **inspici, aestimari,** by public opinion. There was no *δοκιμασία* as at Athens. Cp. 3. 25. 4.

§ 3. **perpetua,** rhetorical exaggeration: or it might = uninterrupted, continuous, as in Virg. Aen. 7. 176:—

'Perpetuis soliti patres considere mensis.'

numeratis. On the bases of the statues; but the years of the kings' reigns were inscribed on these statues much later than the present date (Weiss.).

per occasionem, 'by taking advantage of.'

§ 4. **deorum iniuria.** For the argument 'de religionibus' cp. 5. 55. 1 'Movisse Camillus ea oratione, quae ad religiones pertinebat, maxime dicitur.' Tacitus quotes a very different remark of Tiberius, with reference to a charge of perjury: 'deorum iniurias dis curae,' Ann. 1. 73. See supra 1. 10 for the policy of the patricians in dealing with the publishing of the 'religiones.'

§ 5. **plebeius magistratus,** 'tribunes and aediles.'

§ 6. **privati,** 'as individuals;' **isti,** e. g. 'tribuni plebis.'

§ 7. **Eludant,** 'scoff at.'

§ 8. **quid esse,** 'what (they ask) is it?'

pulli, 'the sacred chickens.' Cicero tells of a Roman general who, when he found that the chickens would not eat, ordered them to be thrown into the sea, that at least they might be made to drink.

ex cavea, 'from their coop.' Cic. Nat. D. 2. 3. 7 'cum cavea liberati pulli non pascerentur.'

occino. Cp. 10. 40. 14 'corvus voce clara occinuit;' both forms of the perfect are found.

rem = rempublicam.

§ 9. **pace,** 'grace.'

vulgo ergo introduces the ironical conclusion.

sacrificuli reges. The title 'rex' only remained as applied to this ceremonial official, 2. 2. 1 'quia quaedam publica sacra per ipsos reges factitata erant, necubi regum desiderium esset, regem sacrificulum creant.' So at Athens the Ἄρχων βασιλεύς had charge of public worship.

Chap. 41. § 9. **apicem**, 'the cap.' Servius on Virgil Aen. 2. 683 explains it as the small rod, wound round with wool, on the top of the cap worn by the 'flamen Dialis.'

§ 10. **comitiis.** See on 5. 1. 1.

patres auctores fiant. This 'patrum auctoritas' was the sanction of the acts of the 'comitia curiata' and the 'comitia centuriata' by the patrician members of the senate, who formed a separate body for this purpose, and for the appointment of an interrex. By the *lex Publilia* of B.C. 339, by which assent had to be given beforehand to the acts of the 'comitia centuriata,' the control of the *patres* became purely formal. The 'comitia curiata' had ceased to pass laws except the 'lex curiata de imperio.'

§ 11. **pellendo finibus**, 'by driving the owners from their property.'

fidem, 'credit,' 'trust,' 'and with this the bond of social community is destroyed.'

§ 12. **faxitis** = feceritis, cp. 35. 9.

Chap. 42. § 2. **decemviris sacrorum**, 3. 10. 7 (Weiss.).

ex parte, 'to the number of half;' supra 37. 12.

§ 5. **auctor est** = Claudius asserts.

inclitam, '*the* famous battle.' The tale of Torquatus is recorded 7. 10.

§ 8. **quod.** The reasons of their saving themselves from the enemy are twofold: (1) because they fled so far away; (2) because they scattered all over the country.

§ 9. These are the Licinian rogations, to which Tiberius Gracchus appealed when he endeavoured to force the 'possessores' to give up the lands which they had received in violation of these statutes.

adversa nobilitate, 'with the aristocracy opposing,' 'in spite of aristocratic opposition.' Weissenborn quotes 1. 46. 2 'adversa patrum voluntate.'

§ 10. **auctores**; supra 41. 10, 'to ratify,' 'approve.' Cp. 1. 17. 9 'decreverunt ut, cum populus regem iussisset, id sic ratum esset, si patres auctores fierent.'

res, subject of 'venit,' 'they came nearly to.'

prope secessionem; 26. 48. 8 'ea contentio quum prope seditionem veniret' (Weiss.).

§ 11. The 'praetor urbanus;' the 'praetor peregrinus' was added after the First Punic War. From their jurisdiction sprang the code known as Roman Law. In administering justice, the praetor came to apply principles of equity where the 'ius civile,' or strict law, did not adequately meet a case; and his decisions became incorporated in time in an 'edictum,' which, added to annually, served as a precedent to subsequent officials.

§ 12. **dignam** with **ut**, 'that this result deserved that.' Weissenborn quotes 24. 16. 19 'digna res visa ut simulacrum . . . pingi iuberet.' **Chap. 42.**

merito also with **ut** = that it would be according to the merits of the gods that, i. e. that the gods well deserved that.

§ 13. **recusantibus**, because the expense would fall on them.

id facturos ut, 'would gladly allow themselves to be elected aediles.'

§ 14. **auctores**, 'should confirm,' 'ratify all the measures passed in that year.' Supra § 10.

BOOK VII.

§ 1. **novi hominis**, 'a man risen from the people.' Cp. Juv. 8. 237 of Cicero, 'Hic novus Arpinas;' ibid. 254:— **Chap. 1.**

> 'Plebeiae Deciorum animae, plebeia fuerunt
> Nomina.'

curuli, 'because held by patricians,' 6. 42. 14; and for 'curulis,' 5. 41. 2.

§ 2. **campestri**, because the voting took place in the Campus Martius.

ceperunt. The unusual expression points to the success of the patricians in securing these offices, by way of balancing the Licinian laws.

§ 3. **agitata**, 'discussed.'

§ 4. **proferrentur**, 'all business was postponed.' Cp. 6. 20. 11 'die prodicta.'

tacitum, 'in silence,' adjective. Supply 'id' antecedent to 'quod.' Cp. 1. 50. 9 'ne id quidem ab Turno tacitum tulisse.'

§ 5. **praetextatos.** The 'praetexta' was worn by the higher magistrates, and by freeborn children until they assumed the 'toga virilis.'

§ 6. **reddentem**, 'administering.' In Livy 3. 55. 11 'consulibus et praetoribus,' 'praetor' is explained as referring to the consul in his judicial capacity. The name was really older than 'consul.'

iisdem auspiciis; 8. 32. 3 'praetores iisdem auspiciis, quibus consules, creati;' 43. 14. 4 'praetoribus et vis imperii et auctoritas minor (quam consulibus);' 45. 43. 2 'minor ipse imperator . . . et iure imperii praetor cum consule collatus' (Weiss.).

verecundia, 'the patricians were shy of electing,' 'felt themselves bound not to elect.'

§ 7. **ne quando**, 'that they might not have a moment's respite.'

§ 8. **ferunt**, 'historians record.'

pro portione, 'in proportion too from the general population.'

Chap. 1. § 9. **vel . . . vel,** 'on whatever ground you please, either because,' &c.

restitutus; 27. 34. 14 'M. Furium revocatum de exsilio patriam pulsam sede sua restituisse.' Plut. Cam. 30 *τὸν σωτῆρα πατρίδος γενόμενον καὶ καταγαγόντα τὴν πόλιν αὐτὴν εἰς ἑαυτήν.*

§ 10. **titulo tantae gloriae,** 'the renown of his great distinction,' as it would be in the inscription on his statue.

dignus . . . quem, 'and deemed worthy to be named by the Romans the second founder of the city after Romulus.'

ferrent, 'to distinguish,' 'name as.' Preface 7 'Martem . . . ferat' (Weiss.). So frequently in Virgil.

Chap. 2. For the history of the Roman stage and its literature Teuffel's History of Roman Literature may be consulted, and Sellar's Roman Poets of the Republic, especially the chapters on Plautus and Terence.

§ 2. **tertio.** The first 'lectisternium' is mentioned 5. 13. 6; the second does not occur in Livy.

ludi scenici: literally, plays on a stage, distinguished from wrestling, racing, &c. The principal writers of plays in the Republican period were—T. Maccius Plautus, died B.C. 184; P. Terentius Afer, died B.C. 159; and T. Quinctius Atta, B.C. 80, comedians; M. Livius Andronicus, B.C. 204; Q. Ennius, B.C. 169; L. Accius, B.C. 135; and M. Pacuvius, B.C. 132, tragedians.

§ 4. **et ea ipsa,** 'and indeed this too.'

actu = recital of poems which required gesture.

ludio: 'ludius' is also used; cp. 'lanio' and 'lanius,' 'voltur' and 'volturium' (Weiss.).

ex Etruria; Tac. Ann. 14. 21.

§ 5. **inconditis . . . versibus,** 'gibing at one another in rough verses.'

nec absoni, 'not inappropriate to.'

§ 6. **excitata,** 'kept up by constant practice.'

Vernaculis artificibus, i.e. scenicis; 'native artistes.'

histrionibus, the predicate is attracted into the case of the subject 'artificibus.'

§ 7. **Fescennino.** Hor. Ep. 2. 1. 145:—

> 'Fescennina per hunc inventa licentia morem
> Versibus alternis opprobria rustica fudit.'

versu, dative: 9. 5. 6 'exercitu' (Weiss.).

impletas. Comic verses with rhythm complete, opposed to the 'rough and clumsy' dialogue of the Fescennine verse.

saturas. Probably 'satura' and 'satur' are from the same root as 'sero,' 'satum' (cp. 'Saturnus,' 'Saturnalia,' 'Saturnius versus'), and 'satura' was first applied to the rough jests in verse sung at harvest festivals and the 'saturnalia.' Livy means that they brought 'saturae'

on the stage, but of an improved kind, with regular melody and rhythm (Weiss.). **Chap. 2.**

modis. Weissenborn quotes Val. Max. 2. 4. 4 'paulatim deinde ludicra ars ad saturarum modos perrepsit;' Cic. Legg. 2. 15. 39 'illa quae solebant quondam compleri severitate iucunda Livianis et Naevianis modis.'

descripto ad, 'arranged for.'

§ 8. **Livius.** M. Livius Andronicus, Cic. Brut. 18 'Livius qui primus fabulam C. Claudio Caeci filio et M. Tuditano consulibus docuit anno post Romam conditam quarto decimo et quingentesimo' (Weiss.).

post aliquot annos, others read 'annis:' cp. 32. 5. 10 'post paucis diebus.'

argumento, 'to put together a play with a plot.' Weissenborn quotes Quint. 5. 10. 9 'fabulae ad actus scenarum compositae argumenta dicuntur.'

serere = componere: 38. 56. 8 'alia tota serenda fabula est' (Weiss.).

§ 9. **revocatus,** 'after frequent recalls (encores) finding his voice hoarse.'

venia petita, 'obtained permission, and placed a boy to sing in front of the musician, while he acted to the words (i. e. a solo) of the song with gestures considerably more life-like, because he was not prevented by having to use his voice.'

§ 10. **ad manum,** 'the songs were sung in harmony with the actor's gesticulation.' Pantomime acting with musical accompaniment is evidently here meant.

diverbia = declamation without musical accompaniment (Weiss.).

§ 11. **ab risu,** &c., 'from the region of mere comic and laughable jesting.'

iuventus, 'the young Romans.'

histrionibus, 'professional actors.'

exodia, 'farces.' Juv. 3. 174:—

'tandemque redit ad pulpita notum
Exodium.'

After-pieces, like the Satyric drama attached to the Greek trilogy (Weiss.).

fabellis Atellanis. Diomed. p. 487 'tertia species est fabularum Latinarum quae a civitate Atella, in quae primum coeptae, Atellanae dictae sunt, argumentis dictisque iocularibus similes Satyricis fabulis Graecis;' 'a burlesque national comedy' (Weiss.).

§ 12. **tenuit,** 'kept to themselves.'

nec tribu, 'are not disfranchised, and may serve in the army, as though not engaged in the art of comedy.' Valer. Max. loc. cit. 'quod genus delectationis (Atellanae) vacuum nota est . . . neque a militaribus stipendiis repellitur.' And Augustin. De Civit. Dei,

Chap. 2. 2. 13, quoting from Cicero, 'quum artem ludicram scenamque totam probro ducerent, genus id hominum non modo honore civium reliquorum carere, sed etiam tribu moveri notatione censoria voluerunt.'

§ 13. **quam ab sano,** 'how from a sensible beginning the practice has reached a senseless development, which a rich monarchy could scarcely support.'

Chap 3. § 1. **Nec tamen,** 'However, the institution of plays set on foot to atone for the prodigies' (Weiss.).

§ 2. **medios ludos,** 'the plays during their representation.'

§ 3. **clavus.** There is a passage in Petron. 135, though the reading is obscure, which has been taken to imply that nails were similarly used by country people to mark the years. Weissenborn quotes Pliny, 'remedium contra tonitrus clavus ferreus sub stramine ovorum ponitur.'

§ 5. **praetor maximus** = dictator. Cp. 3. 55. 11, where 'praetor' is apparently synonymous with consul; 'the highest magistrate.'

idibus Septembribus, '13th.'

lateri. Perhaps a locative form; cp. Virg. Aen. 4. 73 'haeret lateri letalis arundo' (Weiss.).

ex qua parte, 'on the side where.'

§ 6. **rarae litterae**; 6. 1. 2.

notam. Weissenborn quotes Paul. Diac. p. 56 'clavus annalis appellabatur qui figebatur in aedibus sacrarum aedium per annos singulos ut per eos numerus colligeretur annorum.'

eo quia, 'for this reason, because number was the invention of Minerva.'

dicatam legem. The law was dedicated to Minerva as the inventor of number and the guardian of law, infra 8.

§ 7. **Nortia**; identified by some with Fortuna. A goddess of the Etruscans, cp. Juv. 10. 74:—

'si Nortia Tusco [Seiano]
Favisset.'

§ 8. **Horatius consul,** 2. 8 *ad fin.* He is in the list as M. Horatius Pulvillus, elected into the place of Brutus, the first consul.

maius imperium: 6. 38. 13 'dictaturae semper altius fastigium fuit.'

sollemne = the ceremony.

§ 9. **perinde ac** ('si'); so 'tanquam' is used. Cp. 2. 58. 1; 10. 34. 5.

affectans, 'aiming at,' 'aspiring after.'

Chap. 4. § 1. For L. Manlius cp. Cic. Off. 3. 31. 112 (Weiss.).

dies dicitur. As mentioned in 6. 38, it seems to have been impossible to resist any action on the part of the dictator; the only

remedy, as here, lay in a prosecution after his resignation. Cp. 5. 32. 8. Cic. l. c. gives a different reason for the trial of Manlius: 'quod paucos sibi dies ad dictaturam gerendam addidisset.' **Chap. 4.**

lata = perlata, tolerata; 22. 54. 11 'minore animo latae clades sunt.' To avoid the harsh construction with the ablative, Madvig conjectures 'laeta.'

partim = nonnullis, with **caesis**, 'some having been scourged.'

qui, with subjunctive, gives the reason.

§ 3. **ingenium atrox.** Cp. the 'trux ingenium' of Appius the Decemvir, 3. 54. 3.

§ 4. **Crimini dabat**, 'alleged as a charge.'

nullius probri, 'not proved guilty of any crime.' The punishment thus inflicted would not be beyond the legal power of a 'paterfamilias,' though public opinion materially mitigated the employment of such power. Cp. the 'interdictio aqua et igni.' Tac. Ann. 1. 3 'flagitii compertum.'

ergastulum (*ἐργάζομαι*), a house where offenders (slaves or debtors) were imprisoned and forced to work. Cp. 2. 23. 6 'ductum se ab creditore non in servitium, sed in ergastulum et carnificinam esse.'

§ 5. **imperioso**, 'tyrannical.'

infacundior, 'less able to speak than most persons,' 'a little slow of speech and not ready with his tongue.' For the comparative, which is very common, cp. Hor. Sat. 1. 3. 29:—

'Iracundior est paullo, minus aptus acutis
Naribus horum hominum:'

and infra 'parum prosperum.'

§ 6. **nutriendum**, 'tended,' 'gently treated.' Weissenborn quotes Celsus 'nutrire ulcus, morbos.'

parum prosperum, 'unfortunate.'

§ 7. **habendo**, 'by keeping him;' for the ablative cp. 6. 20. 8, &c.

§ 2. **non civilis exempli**, 'not such as all citizens (peaceable men) should copy.' For 'civilis' cp. 5. 3. 9, &c. **Chap. 5.**

pietate, 'filial affection.'

§ 3. **domum ad**, 'to the house of M. Pomponius.'

domino convento, 'of a meeting with his master.' For participial construction see Excursus.

nuntiaret, 'he bade him announce.'

§ 4. **ad rem agendam**, 'to push on the prosecution;' for 'spes deferre' cp. 1. 5. 5 (Weiss.).

salute, 'greetings.'

arbitris remotis, 'without witnesses.'

§ 5. **ipse.** T. Manlius.

Chap. 5. § 5. **concepisset**, 'to draw up,' 'compose a form of words;' 1. 32. 8 'paucis verbis carminis concipiendique iuris iurandi mutatis.'

se; the first refers to Pomponius, the second se to T. Manlius.

§ 6. **stolide ferocem**, 'confident, like a boor, in his physical strength.'

prae se deinde, 'afterwards openly declared.'

§ 7. **perinde ut**, 'just as the plebs would have preferred . . . still they were not angry.'

aegre. Sall. Cat. 51. 11 'multi eas gravius aequo habuere' (Weiss.).

tanta acerbitas patria = all his father's brutality.

ipsi . . . honori, the violation of the 'Sacrosanct Tribune' should have involved the most severe punishment. Seneca de Benef. 3. 37 'nulli alii licuit impune tribunum in ordinem redigere.'

§ 9. **tribunos militum**, officers in the army, six to each legion.

ad legiones with **fieri**; cp. 'servos ad remum dabamus' (Weiss.).

antea, i.e. before this date, B.C. 362.

Rufulos: said to be named after one Rutilius Rufus. They were tribunes appointed by the consul, as distinguished from those who were elected by the people in the 'Comitia Tributa.' See Note on the army.

ut qui, 'seeing that.'

Chap. 6. § 1. **specu.** Cp. 35. 9. 3 'collapsa quaedam ruinis sunt' (Weiss.).

§ 2. **voraginem**, 'chasm.'

quum pro se quisque, 'though one and all brought earth.'

deum monitu. Weissenborn quotes Dion. 14. 20 *οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν Σιβυλλείων χρησμῶν ἐπισκεψάμενοι τὰ βιβλία εἶπον, ὅτι τὰ πλείστου ἄξια τῷ Ῥωμαίων δήμῳ λαβοῦσα ἡ γῆ συνελεύσεται.*

quaeri coeptum, 'men began to ask what was the most powerful possession of the Roman people.'

§ 3. **castigasse**, 'upbraided.'

§ 4. **ad deos manes**, 'to the gods below.' The 'Di Manes' are the deified souls of the dead, usually looked upon as beneficent spirits.

§ 5. **antiquo illo**; 1. 12, Mettius Curtius commanded the Sabines under Tatius.

§ 6. **cura non deesset**, 'diligence should not be wanting (i.e. I would carefully investigate the authorities), if there were any path that would lead my researches to the truth.'

standum est, 'we must rest contented with.'

derogat, 'detracts from,' 'puts out of reach.'

§ 7. **fetiales**, perhaps from 'for,' 'fari,' as 'oratores' from 'oro.' 1. 32. 5, Ancus was said to have instituted these ambassadors; they were a sort of priestly guild.

primo quoque die, literally, on each first day, 'as soon as possible.' **Chap. 6.**
frequens, 'in great numbers.'

§ 8. **in exspectatione**, *μετέωρος*, 'in a state of suspense,' 'excitement.'

suis auspiciis; that is, he would have to take the auspices before starting or before an engagement.

secus, 'otherwise,' i. e. badly, wrongly. Cp. Virg. Aen. 2. 428 'dis aliter visum.' For the event cp. 5. 18. 7.

§ 9. **ab insciis quem**, 'by the enemy who knew not whom they had caught.'

§ 10. **feroces**, 'inspirited,' 'insolent because of.'

irent, imperf. subj. of Oratio Obliqua = imperative.

§ 11. **plebiscito**, because of the law passed by Valerius and Horatius, consuls after the decemvirate, at the centuriata comitia, '*ut quod tributim plebes iussisset populum* teneret;' previously, there had been a dispute '*tenerenturne patres plebiscitis*:' and of this law Livy says 'tribuniciis rogationibus telum acerrimum datum est,' but the legislative power of the Assembly of the Plebs was not finally and fully secured till the *lex Hortensia* of B.C. 287; probably at first their legislation depended on the approval of the senate. (See The Growth of Plebeian Privilege at Rome, by J. L. Strachan Davidson, Eng. Hist. Rev. April, 1886.)

pelli honoribus: 'pelli finibus,' 6. 41. 11.

ius, *νόμιμον*; **fas**, *ὅσιον*. **ius** means that he had no equitable right; **fas**, that his exercising his power was a sin against religion.

gentium iure; the rights of families, of the 'patrician gentes,' who alone had the right of 'auspicia.' Cp. 4. 2. 5 'Colluvionem gentium, perturbationem auspiciorum publicorum privatorumque afferre,' of the 'leges de connubio' proposed by Canuleius.

§ 1. **legati**. In command of the army which had been under L. Genucius, the plebeian consul. **Chap. 7.**

res per occasionem, 'an admirable success was gained by seizing an opportunity.'

§ 2. **expugnandi spe**. Tac. Ann. 1. 67 'manendum intra vallum, donec expugnandi hostes spe propius succederent.'

res, 'the result to the Hernici was very far from their hope of . . .'

adeo explains the preceding clause, cp. 12.4; this use of 'adeo' for introducing an important fact is common in Livy. See Excursus.

§ 3. **laudibus**, 'by praising.'

§ 4. **ad hostes** = apud, 'on the side of the enemy.'

quadringenariae, 'eight cohorts of 400 men each.'

lecta robora = *λογάδες*, 'picked soldiers.'

§ 5. **eo etiam quod**, 'filled them with hope, &c. by this fact also, by a resolution that,' &c.

Chap. 7. § 5. **immunes**, as in later times the Roman veterans were. Tac. Ann. 1. 36 'retineri sub vexillo ceterorum immunes nisi propulsandi hostis.'

unum pugnae laborem, 'reserved only for actual fighting.'

plus quam, &c., 'even beyond their usual courage.'

§ 6. **pari . . . spatio**, 'at an equal distance from each camp.'

§ 8. **effectu**, 'ineffectual in result rather than (weak) in attempt,' i. e. they charged boldly enough, but made no impression.

§ 9. **poterant**. For the indicative cp. 5. 6. 1, note.

Chap. 8. § 1. **primores**, the best soldiers, who on the Roman side belonged also to the aristocratic party; 1. 43. 8 'equitum ex primoribus civitatis duodecim scripsit centurias.'

communis Mars = the chances, hazards of war.

multiplex, 'the loss counted for much more' because of their position. Weissenborn quotes 21. 59. 9 'maior quam pro numero iactura fuit, quia equestris ordinis aliquot sunt interfecti.'

vulgus aliud, *ὁ ἄλλος ὄχλος*. Cp. 5. 40. 5.

§ 2. **increpantes . . . quaerendo**. This use, with many other instances, shows how the want of participles is supplied in Latin.

ex equis; cp. *ἀφ' ἵππου μάχεσθαι.*

pedites, 'on foot.'

momenti, 'impression.'

quam tertiam, 'what third kind of fighting.'

§ 4. **tam vires pares**, 'what influence really defeated troops so well matched.'

§ 5. **Diu non perlitatum**, 'the fact that he had not favourable sacrifices for a long time,' i. e. it was long before the sacrifices gave favourable omens; for neuter participle cp. 1. 53. 1 'ni degeneratum in aliis huic quoque decori offecisset.'

§ 6. **infrequentia**, 'scattered.'

§ 7. **ubi haud minus**, 'a loss no less serious.' (Than that of the large body of infantry.)

aliquot, 'a large number.'

Chap. 9. § 2. **ultro citroque**, 'backwards and forwards,' between Rome and Tibur.

§ 4. **dictum**, sc. esse dictatorem, 'that the dictator was appointed.'

comitia bello praeferre, 'to hold the election before the war;' cp. 39. 5. 12 'praetulit triumphi diem.

§ 5. **leviorem**, 'less trustworthy.'

§ 6. The Via Salaria met the Via Nomentana at the Porta Collina near what were afterwards the Horti Sallustiani.

tumultus Gallici, 'the rising of the Gauls,' infra 11. 4. In 21. 16. 4

Chap. 9.

'cum Gallis tumultuatum verius quam belligeratum,' the word has lost its original sense of a dangerous outbreak. Weissenborn quotes Cic. Phil. 8. 1 'maiores nostri tumultum Italicum quod erat domesticus, tumultum Gallicum quod erat Italiae finitimus, praeterea nullum nominabant, gravius autem tumultum esse quam bellum hinc intelligi potest, quod bello vocationes valent, tumultu non valent.'

§ 7. **incertis viribus**, 'as their forces were well matched.'

§ 8. **noster duorum eventus**, 'the issue between us two;' compare the phrase 'mea ipsius voluntate,' &c.

Chap. 10.

§ 1. **praecipuam**, 'the special risk,' 'the risk before any one else.'

§ 2. **vexatione tribunicia**; supra 5.

nunquam pugnaverim, 'I hope I never may fight;' for the pft. subj. cp. 6. 40. 5.

non si = ne tum quidem si (Weiss.).

§ 3. **beluae**, 'monster,' as a barbarian and 'eximia corporis magnitudine.'

praesultat, 'dances in front of,' *προμαχίζεσθαι*.

§ 4. **Macte.** The root is said to be the same as *μακ-* in *μάκαρ*, *μακρός*. Cato R. R. has the nominative 'mactus,' applied to gods. 'Macte' is probably an adverb from 'mactus,' a participle from an old verb mago = augeo. It is generally used simply with 'esto,' but in Livy 2. 12. 14 is dependent on a verb, 'iuberem macte virtute esse.' In 36. 5 some read mac*ti*, as a vocative, and mac*te* is sometimes so explained. In Livy it is always combined with 'virtute,' 'go on and prosper in your valour.'

§ 5. **stolide laetum**, 'senselessly exultant.' Here of the stupid joy of a barbarian, as supra 5. 6, of the feelings of one bred in the country.

§ 6. **Recipiunt se**, 'aequales T. Manlii.'

more, 'according to the rules of.'

§ 7. **auro.** Plin. 33. 1. 15 'Gallos cum auro pugnare solitos Torquatus indicio est' (Weiss.).

refulgens. Cp. Tac. Hist. 4. 29 'insignibus effulgens.'

modica species, 'a simple grace, with weapons rather useful than elegant.'

§ 8. **discrimen** = the crisis.

§ 9. **pendentibus.** Cp. Ter. Heaut. 4. 4. 5 'Clitipho cum spe pendebit animi.'

caesim, 'with the edge of his sword.' Cp. 22. 46. 5 'punctim magis quam caesim petere hostem,' of the Spaniards.

§ 10. **subrecto**; 8. 8. 10. The transitive use of 'surgere' (sub = surrigere) is found in Virg. Aen. 4. 183 'tot subrigit aures' (Weiss.).

toto corpore interior, 'with his whole body too close to be in danger of a wound.' Cp. 24. 34 'propius subibant naves quo interiores ictibus tormentorum essent.'

Chap. 10. § 10. **inter corpus armaque**, because he had struck up the Gaul's shield.

hausit, 'tore open,' 'gashed.' Weissenborn quotes Il. 13. 507 *διὰ δ' ἔντερα χαλκὸς ἤφυσε.*

spatium ingens, *κεῖτο μέγας μεγαλωστί* (Weiss.).

§ 11. **uno torque**, 'only of a necklace.' Compare the other account, 6. 42. 5.

§ 13. **incondita.** Cp. 5. 49. 7 'iocos militares, quos inconditos iaciunt.'

in modum. 'In' is Madvig's emendation = almost in the rhythm (after the manner) of songs.

celebratum, 'kept up.'

§ 14. **pro contione**, 'in a public speech,' literally, before an assembly.

laudibus tulit, 'extolled,' 'praised.'

Chap. 11. § 1. **tanti momenti**, 'had such influence.'

societate belli; supra 9. 1, 2.

§ 3. **Tiburtibus ducibus**, 'under the guidance of the Tiburtes.'

§ 4. **ex auctoritate**, 'in accordance with a resolution.'

ludos magnos; 5. 19. 6 'ludos magnos ex senatus consulto vovit Veiis captis.'

§ 6. **haud procul porta Collina.** The close approach of the Gauls to the city at least shows that the defeat of Brennus thirty years previously had not checked their inroads: during this period they return as frequently as the Volsci and Aequi in other books. For the Colline Gate cp. 5. 41. 4.

in conspectu; 5. 49. 3 'in conspectu habentes fana deum et coniuges et liberos;' Tac. Germ. 7 'et in proximo pignora, unde feminarum ululatus audiri, unde vagitus infantium' (Weiss.).

§ 9. **suarum quoque**, 'resigning to them the honour of his own successes.'

ovans. In the 'ovatio,' or lesser triumph, granted after an easy or bloodless victory, the imperator entered the city on horseback or on foot, not in a chariot, as when a 'triumphus' was allowed.

Fabio, dative after 'satis;' 'visum est,' i.e. senatui (Weiss.), = for Fabius the senate thought it enough.

§ 11. **ne nimis**, 'the Romans (they said) need not think it too wonderful or grand to cause a commotion at the enemy's gates.'

Chap. 12. § 2. **nocturnus pavor**, 'the alarm raised in the night,' 'night attack.'

§ 3. **conclamatum.** Cp. 6. 28. 3, the attack made by the Praenestini.

Chap. 12.

§ 4. **adeo vix . . . sustinuere,** 'so little were they able to withstand.'

bono fuisse, 'was an advantage to.'

seditionem. Cic. Brut. 14. 56 'licet aliquid etiam de M. Popilii ingenio suspicari, qui quum consul esset eodemque tempore sacrificium publicum cum laena faceret, quod erat flamen Carmentalis, plebei contra patres concitatione et seditione nuntiata, ut erat laena amictus, ita venit in contionem seditionemque cum auctoritate tum oratione sedavit' (Weiss.).

§ 6. **Etruriam adiacent;** 'adiacere' more commonly with dative.

ea provincia, 'this official duty,' 'duty in this district.'

§ 7. **pax.** Nothing has been said before of war with the Latins; probably this refers to cementing the union, which, since the Gallic invasion, had been rather carelessly observed. So Polybius, 2. 18, has *ἐν ᾧ καιρῷ Ῥωμαῖοι . . . τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Λατίνους αὖθις πράγματα συνεστήσαντο.* At any rate various towns had joined the Gauls, e.g. Tibur and Praeneste; and this arrangement did not last long (Weiss.).

ex foedere vetusto, the beginning of the union between Rome and the Latins was after the battle of Lake Regillus, 2. 22, B.C. 495.

multis annis, 'in many years.' The ablative seems to mark separate occasions where the accusative would express simple duration of time.

§ 11. **neutiquam:** in Plautus and Terence often 'ne utiquam,' by no means, not in any way; utiquam = utique.

parva eadem . . . mora, 'parva mora,' 'ablative.' 'eadem,' nominative, repeating 'vis,' 'while at the same time it would fade with a slight delay.'

§ 12. **carpere** = to criticise.

communiter, 'as a class.'

§ 13. **interdiu;** supra 12, the dissatisfaction had first been shown among the 'stationes' and 'vigiliae.'

§ 14. **circulis,** 'knots of men.' Cp. Cic. Balb. 26. 57 'in conviviis rodunt, in circulis vellicant.'

principiis, 'the central space.' It was an open space measured out in front of the commander's tent ('praetorium') to which the troops could be brought when occasion required. It naturally varied in size according to the number of soldiers in camp. Tac. Ann. 1. 61 'prima Vari castra lato ambitu et dimensis principiis trium legionum manus ostentabant.' It was square, answering some of the purposes of a forum in a city, having the tribunal, the eagles, the quarters of the legates and officers.

verba faceret. Oratio Obliqua of imperative, 'let Sex. Tullius be spokesman for the army, as his merits entitled him to be.' Cp. Tac. Ann. 1. 26 'responsum est a contione mandata Clementi centurioni quae perferret.'

Chap. 13. § 1. **Septimum**, 'for the seventh time.'

primum pilum. The 'primus pilus' was the division of the 'triarii' in the Roman army. The chief centurion of this division was in later times called 'primipilus' or 'primopilus:' infra 41. 5 'primus centurio erat, quem nunc primipili appellant,' i.e. centurionem primi pili. See Note on the Army, p. 32.

tribunal, 'the platform;' from this the general addressed his soldiers or dispensed justice.

§ 3. **si licet**, a phrase of apology. Weissenborn reads *scilicet*, which he takes as referring to *miranti*, 'you must know then.'

condemnatum ignaviae, sc. crimine.

sine armis, figurative; infra 6.

§ 4. **sicubi loco cessum**: 'if retreat from any post.' For the participle cp. supra 8, 5.

abolere flagitii memoriam. Compare the mutinous troops in Tac. Ann. 1. 49 'cupido involat eundi in hostem, piaculum furoris.'

§ 6. **et hostes**, 'on the one hand, the enemy.'

quod aegrius, 'and this is harder to bear.'

mancorum, 'maimed.' Juv. 3. 48 'Mancus et exstinctae corpus non utile dextrae.'

§ 7. **compressis**, 'with hands folded.' **ut aiunt**, as the proverb says.

verius = aequius.

§ 8. **publicum consilium**, 'policy of state,' 'political device.' Supra 12. 12 'patres communiter increpare.'

quis tandem, in questions 'tandem' = pray.

§ 9. **educat . . . pugnaturos**, 'let him lead us out, and we will fight.'

§ 10. **Haec dicta sint**, 'imagine this said.'

laurea; cp. Cicero's well-known line 'concedat laurea linguae' (var. lec. 'laudi'); Sueton. Tib. 17 'urbem praetextatus et laurea coronatus intravit.'

§ 11. **exceperunt**, 'the speech was seconded by.'

Chap. 14. § 1. **exemplo haud probabili**, 'by a precedent that would not be approved.'

se recepit, 'engaged,' 'promised.' Cp. Cic. Fam. 13. 72 'omnia te facturum liberalissime recepisti.'

res, 'the movement.'

§ 2. **auctoribus**, 'its leaders.'

§ 3. **nihil non**, 'personally he would not act except at the bidding.'

haberet, 'keep.'

§ 4. **Gallo**, dative after **ademerunt**, as 'concitatae multitudini subtraxisse;' supra 2.

Chap. 14.

statione, 'picket,' 'out-post.'

§ 5. **Tullii fides**: (1) confidence in Tullius; (2) the truth of what he said, his good faith.

§ 6. **ut qui**, 'feeling that.'

arte, 'stratagem.'

sollers. His stratagem was according to some historians partly reproduced at the battle of Bannockburn.

§ 7. **strata**, 'their housings,' 'saddles.'

centunculis, 'saddle-cloth;' diminutive of 'cento'=patchwork, therefore here party-coloured cloths.

agasones (ago), 'grooms.'

ornatos=equipped.

§ 8. **His fere**, 'having made about 1000 of these.'

§ 9. **adversus**, 'fronting,' 'facing.'

Chap. 15.

§ 3. **tantos stimulos**, 'such strong incentives.'

alienatis a memoria, 'totally forgetting.'

vecors. Madvig, 've;' the particle apparently means 'out,' and is used as a negative or intensive; 've-grandis,' 've-pallidus,' 'vestigo.' Cp. the German 'ver.'

avertit, as frequently=routs.

§ 5. **obliquo monte**, 'in a slanting direction down the mountain.'

§ 8. **saxo quadrato**, 'enclosed in hewn stone.'

§ 10. **ibi**: apud Tarquinienses, 'in that quarter.'

tantum cladis, 'their loss on the field was not so terrible as the fact that.' Weissenborn quotes 37. 51. 9 'non tantum gaudium attulerunt, quam . . .'

immolarunt, the regular word for sacrifices. It is sometimes used generally=to slay. Virg. Aen. 12. 949 'Pallas te hoc vulnere . . . immolat;' but the repetition, infra 19. 3, shows that it has its special sense here. For the cruelty of the Etruscans cp. Herod. 1. 167.

qua foeditate, 'by reason of this horrible punishment.'

§ 11. **duae tribus**, making the total twenty-seven; cp. 6. 5. 8.

§ 12. **de ambitu**, 'bribery;' as a general term it included all undue influence, &c. exercised at an election. One of the latest laws against 'corruption,' which was always rife at Rome, is the law passed by Cicero, and referred to Pro Murena, 32. 67. The other chief laws are the Calpurnia, Caecilia, Fabia, Iulia, Licinia. From 'ambi-eo,' a going round, canvassing.

§ 13. **novorum hominum**; supra 1. 1.

nundinas, 'the market days,' held at intervals of nine days (novem dies). Used to denote the time, place, and business of the markets.

conciliabula, 'places of public gathering,' 'market places.'

Chap. 16. § 1. **unciarium fenus.** See Orelli on Tac. Ann. 6. 16 'duodecim tabulis sancitum, ne quis unciario fenore amplius exerceret.' It is an uncia or $\frac{1}{12}$ of the principal per annum as interest, reckoned on the old year of ten months = $8\frac{1}{3}$ per cent., and on the twelve months = 10 per cent. ($100 \times \frac{1}{12} \times \frac{12}{10} = 10$). Nipperdey (on Tac. loc. cit.) explains it as $\frac{1}{12}$ per cent. a month = 1 per cent. per annum; but this mode of reckoning by the month was later. See Roby, Lat. Gr. I. Appendix D. It is curious that Livy should say nothing about this law of the Twelve Tables, which is quoted only by Tacitus. The difficulties encountered in the attempt to regulate the rate of interest are well illustrated in Cic. ad Att. 5. 21. 11.

§ 2. **ad** = praeter (Weiss.).

crimine, here = offence (Weiss.).

§ 3. **nihil in publicum**, contrasting with the conduct of Camillus, 5. 20.

§ 4. **inquit** after **exclamat** is pleonastic, cp. 1. 45. 6; 8. 9. 4 (Weiss.).

navaturos, connected with 'navus' ('gnavus,' cp. 'ignavus') and *γιγνώσκω*, = to act vigorously.

§ 5. **celsi**, 'proud,' 'triumphant.'

Sex. Tullius; supra 13, 14.

§ 6. **fusum**, 'hostem.'

§ 7. **novo exemplo.** The precedent was not followed; but the fact that personal voting was necessary in Rome often made its 'comitia' only half express the feelings of the whole body of 'cives,' infra 8.

vicesima, 'five per cent.' The revenue of Rome at this time consisted of—

1. The income from public lands and buildings.
2. Indirect taxes, especially harbour-dues (portoria, Liv. 2. 9. 6).
3. The tributum, an extraordinary tax levied in time of war; this became more frequent with the regular payment of the troops after B.C. 406.
4. Special and extraordinary revenues, such as—
   (*a*) salt-monopoly.
   (*b*) vicesima libertatis (the tax here mentioned).
   (*c*) spoils of war.
   (*d*) confiscated goods and fines.

But in the later Republic the main income of the state came from the provinces in the form of taxes or rent from public land, so that it was possible to abolish the tributum in 167 B.C.

manumitterentur. The word is compounded from the actual ceremony 'per vindictam,' the liberating rod with which the freed slave was touched and sent away.

§ 8. **sevocaret**, 'summon the people (to a "comitia") apart,' i.e. away from Rome. Weissenborn quotes Cic. Mur. 7. 15 'facis ut rursus plebs in Aventinum sevocanda esse videatur.' **Chap. 16.**

capite sanxerunt, 'made it a capital offence,' made a penal law involving loss of 'caput.' See 6. 4. 5, note.

nihil enim non, 'for (they said) anything in the world could be passed by soldiers who had sworn obedience to the consul.' Polyb. 6. 21 quotes the words of the oath *ἦ μὴν πειθαρχήσειν καὶ ποιήσειν τὸ προσταττόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων κατὰ δύναμιν.* This warning against the undue influence of the army is justified by the later history of Rome, when it had become a purely professional body. In the last century of the Republic, when the Senate was corrupt, and the 'comitia' only represented a fraction of the citizens, the situation was decided in turn by the armies of Marius, Sulla, Pompey, and Caesar; and the principate established by Augustus rested on his command of the armies of the state.

§ 9. **sua lege**; 6. 35. 5 'ne quis plus quingenta iugera agri possideret.'

emancipando; when the son ceased to be in the 'potestas' of his father he became 'sui iuris,' and could be a 'paterfamilias' in his own right. Obviously Licinius' emancipation of his son was only colourable and fraudulent.

§ 3. **Inde . . . quod**, 'from the following fact, that.' **Chap. 17.**

facibus: 4. 33. 2, the Fidenates rush out; 'multitudo facibus artibus tota collucens, velut fanatico instincta cursu in hostem ruit.'

praelatis, 'held in front,' 'brandished.'

lymphati, 'distracted,' 'out of their senses.'

§ 4. **paventes**, 'jeered at them for being frightened like children at unreal terrors.'

§ 5. **apparatum**, 'the device.'

increpantes, 'gibing at.'

§ 6. **ad Salinas**; cp. infra 19. 8 'circa Romanas salinas,' and 5. 45. 8.

primus de plebe dictator; B.C. 356. The 'magister equitum C. Licinius' was also 'de plebe,' 6. 39. 3.

§ 7. **ferente**, 'proposing.'

§ 8. **utraque parte**, 'on both banks of the Tiber,' with **oppressit**, &c.

§ 9. **sine auctoritate**, 'without their (formal) ratification.'

§ 10. Though the plebs had succeeded in electing men of their own rank, the patres evidently retained abundant means of interfering, and depriving them of the fruits of their success. In the interregnum the patres appointed the interreges. For the **patrum auctoritas** cp. 6. 41. 10.

Chap. 17. § 12. **aiebat**; cp. 6. 1. 10. It would be easy to make this assertion if all the laws were not published to the people but kept back by the pontifices and patres.

quodcunque, 'whatever final decision the people arrived at, that should be legal and binding.'

iussum . . . esse. The predicate here is *iussum*, 'votes too embody the command of the people,' i.e. the people expresses its will in an election as much as in assenting to a law.

Chap. 18. § 3. **Fidei.** (The consuls thought it) 'a question of their honour, not merely of their courage.'

§ 4. **quin**, 'indeed,' 'moreover.'

a patribus, 'from their fathers;' 4. 2. 4 'quam maiestatem senatus ipsi a patribus accepissent.'

§ 5. **in parte censeri.** Cic. Flacc. 32. 80 'in tribu censere' (Weiss.).

obtinere, 'keep,' 'retain.'

§ 7. **quam (ut) videant**; 4. 2. 10 'potius quam paterentur,' *et saep.*

nusquam alio = for no other purpose, literally, in no other direction = ad nullam aliam rem, 4. 54. 7 (Weiss.).

§ 9. **in campum descensum**; cp. Hor. Odes 3. 1. 10:—

'Descendat in campum petitor.'

So 'in forum,' 'in comitia descendere,' and Cic. Phil. 2. 6. 15 'hodie non descendit Antonius.' Both the Forum and the Campus Martius were on low ground.

per seditiones, 'in quarrelling,' 'rioting.'

§ 10. **a parte**, 'by half the people.'

per infrequentiam, 'during their absence,' cp. 5. 2. 5. In the 'comitia centuriata' it was not necessary for all the 'centuriae' to appear, provided the necessary majority (i.e. more than half the centuries) was obtained (Weiss.).

Chap. 19. § 1. **in fidem consulis**, 'under the protection of,' 'thrown themselves on his mercy.' Cp. Cic. Phil. 6. 5. 12 'qui vos in fidem suam recepit.'

§ 2. **alioquin**, 'in other respects.' Cp. 37. 46. 6 'milites tantum, qui sequerentur currum, defuerunt: alioquin magnificus triumphus fuit.'

saevitum in; 1. 1 'Troia capta in ceteros saevitum esse Troianos.' The punishment inflicted may be compared with the decree against Mitylene (Thuc. 3. 36) and the treatment of Melos (Thuc. 5 *ad fin.*).

vulgus aliud, 'the mass of the populace.'

§ 3. **immolatis**; supra 15. 10.

§ 4. **Samnites.** While the Romans had been advancing southwards

the Samnites had been pushing north and west, and now came into contact with Rome, and made a treaty with her. **Chap. 19.**

§ 5. **nexum,** 'were entering into slavery.' The 'nexum' was the condition of a 'nexus,' a man bound for debt.

prae, 'in comparison with,' 'considering.'

§ 6. **convertere,** 'turned them to,' 'called their attention to.'

§ 7. **utroque,** 'for each district;' ablative, like quo, eo, alio.

§ 8. **litteris,** 'a despatch.'

salinas; cp. 5. 45. 8, note.

eius populi: Caerites.

§ 9. **revocatum**: because the dictator was originally appointed within the limits of the city; supra 12. 9 (Weiss.).

§ 1. **vis maior,** 'more weight,' 'more reality.' **Chap. 20.**

quam non, &c., 'how a struggle with Rome was beyond their own strength. For *quam non* cp. 5. 9. 5.

§ 2. **pro se quisque,** 'unanimously,' 'one and all.'

§ 3. **reiecti**; 5. 22. 1 'ad senatum rem arbitrii sui reiecisset,' and 4 7. 5. As a rule the Senate decided on peace and alliances, but here it was a question of reversing a decision of the people (Weiss.).

sacra . . . accepta; 5. 50. 3 'cum Caeretibus hospitium publice fieret, quod sacra populi Romani ac sacerdotes recepissent, beneficioque eius populi non intermissus honos deum immortalium esset.'

florentes, 'now in prosperity.'

Vestae; 5. 40. 7 'Flamen Quirinalis virginesque Vestales;' ib. 10 'virgines Caere pervexit.'

cultum, 'observed,' 'shown.'

§ 5. **Eane meritos,** 'could any one believe that those who had rendered such services.'

locata, metaphor from investing money; cp. *καταθέσθαι χάριν.*

appellanda, 'ought to be called.'

§ 6. **agmine infesto,** 'with an invading army.'

praeter viam nihil, 'nothing but a right of way.' Compare the operations of Brasidas and his march through Thessaly, Thuc. 4. 78.

sibi, the 'legati Caeritum.'

§ 7. **deversorium,** halting-place, a place to which one turns from the road, in order to rest, lodging-place.

darent hospitio, 'let them grant Caere to the welcome shown,' i. e. forgive Caere for the sake of.

§ 8. **indutias referri,** 'it was resolved that a truce for 100 years should be registered as a decree of the Senate.' The phrase *in senatus consultum referri* is an unusual one, and the procedure is strange. As a rule, the Senate fixes terms of peace and the people confirm them; cp. 37. 55. 3 'et senatus eam pacem servandam censuit, et paucos post dies

Chap. 20. populus iussit.' For the reverse procedure cp. 30. 43. 2 'tribuni plebis ad populum tulerunt, vellent iuberentne senatum decernere, ut cum Carthaginiensibus pax fieret.' Madvig, to avoid the difficulty, conjectures 'in *aes* referri,' supposing *aes* to have been corrupted into sc. For the position of Caere henceforward cp. Strabo 5. p. 220 *οἱ μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαῖοι πολιτείαν δόντες οὐκ ἐνέγραψαν εἰς τοὺς πολίτας ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς μὴ μετέχοντας τῆς ἰσονομίας εἰς τὰς δέλτους ἐξώριζον τὰς τῶν* Καιρετανῶν. The names of the 'aerarii' were put on these lists, 4. 24. 7. They lost their political independence and had to pay the taxes, &c. as ordinary citizens, but were 'cives sine suffragio,' not members of a tribe, with no rights of voting; 8. 14. 10 'civitas sine suffragio data;' Gell. 16. 13. 7. 'primos municipes sine suffragii iure Caerites esse factos accepimus.'

§ 9. **aedes Apollinis**; cp. 4. 29. 7. Probably the temple was destroyed in the Gallic wars (Weiss.).

Chap. 21. § 1. **obstinato**, with infinitive, as in 9. 25. 6 'obstinatos claudere, si exercitus admoveatur.'

totum, 'wholly.'

§ 2. **Prolato**, frequentative of 'profero.' For the ablative of circumstance 'while the comitia were perpetually being adjourned,' cf. 6. 37. 6, tribunis militum creandis, 'when the tribunes are elected.'

abisset. The limitation of the dictator's tenure of office was to six months (Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, book ii. chap. 1). Frequently the actual duration was much shorter, 9. 18. 13 'denos vicenosque dies quidam dictaturum (gesserunt).'

§ 3. **iactabant**, 'held out (as their pretext).'

propior, 'more nearly affecting.'

curae, 'troubles.' For this combination of political and economical grievances cp. 6. 39. 1, note, and Introduction, p. 8.

§ 4. **Rutilus.** First plebeian dictator, supra 17. 6.

§ 5. **fenebrem rem.** Tac. Ann. 6. 16 'sane vetus urbi fenebre malum, et seditionum discordiarumque creberrima causa.'

una, 'principally,' 'only.'

in publicam curam, 'made a matter of state policy.' Weissenborn quotes 2. 49. 1 'Veiens bellum in privatam curam versum.'

mensarii, cp. 23. 21. 6 'mensarii triumviri.' Not to be confounded with the private bankers of a later date. They are a special extraordinary commission of five members. Similar means were adopted by Tiberius in a financial crisis; cp. Tac. Ann. 6. 17 'disposito per mensas millies sestertio.'

dispensatione. The manager of the imperial treasury was called 'dispensator,' *διοικητής*; and cp. Juv. 1. 91 'dispensatore armigero.'

§ 7. **alia**, 'by their general moderation.'

Chap. 21.

impendio, 'more by disbursements at the expense of the state than by evtravagance (actual loss).'

§ 8. **nomina**, 'accounts,' 'debtors.' Seneca has the phrase 'lenta nomina non mala.'

inertia, ablative.

aerarium, subject of 'dissolvit.'

mensis, &c. Tac. l. c. supra § 5.

ut populo, 'provided that security were previously given to the state.' Tac. l. c. 'si debitor populo in duplum praediis cavisset' = ita tamen ut.

aestimatio, 'a valuation (and sale) of their property at fair prices' = aequis pretiis aestimatione a mensariis constitutis (Weiss.).

exhausta, 'cancelled,' 'paid off.'

§ 9. **Terror vanus**, 'a false alarm.'

dictator, from 22. 10; yet it would seem that the real reason of his appointment was to stop the election of a plebeian consul (Weiss.).

Chap. 22.

§ 1. **tentatum domi**, 'the attempt in the city;' supra 8. 5 'diu non perlitatum tenuerat dictatorem.'

§ 5. **cuius lentae**, &c., 'wearied by this as by a slow disease.'

§ 6. **dum . . . esset**, 'while there was.' The subjunctive because the clause depends on 'censum agi placuit.'

mutaverat dominos, by 'emptio' and 'venditio.' The census would include a statement of each person's property, and thus assist the assessment of 'tributum;' Tac. Ann. l. c.

§ 7. **professus**, 'declaring himself a candidate for;' cp. Sueton. Aug. 4 'profiteri se candidatum consulatus.'

§ 8. **tempore alieno**, 'at a wrong time.' Cic. Verr. 1. 5 'ad iudicium corrumpendum tempus alienum.'

rationem habituros; 3. 64. 5.

§ 9. **inceptum obtinuit**, 'gained his end.'

recuperaturi, 'wishing to regain.'

nullius honoris, 'was equal to any office no matter how distinguished.'

in partem vocari, 'to be made open to them.' 'In partem vocare aliquem' = to call upon some one to take a share.

§ 11. **eum consensum**, 'their combination to set aside the Licinian law' (Weiss.).

Chap. 23.

§ 2. **extra ordinem**, 'as a special command.' See 6. 30. 3, note.

§ 3. **porta Capena**. Near the Circus Maximus, leading to the Via Appia. Near this was the 'lucus et fons Egeriae,' where Numa met the

Chap. 23. goddess who guided him, Juv. 3. 11 'veteres arcus madidamque Capenam.'

§ 3. **quaestores.** This was one of their duties, as guardians of the treasury. Cp. 5. 19. 8, note.

§ 4. **auctor patribus,** 'advising the senate to raise.' Weissenborn quotes 9. 4. 8 'se non fuisse auctorem senatui redimendae civitatis.'

exercitus, quod . . . subsidium; cp. Cic. Phil. 2. 22. 54 'Cn. Pompeium, quod imperii populi Romani decus ac lumen fuit.'

§ 5. **vallum ducere.** So 'ducere parietem,' 'muros,' 'fossam,' 'arcum' are used.

§ 6. **avidi ad;** 22. 21. 2 'avida in novas res' (Weiss.).

ut initura (gens), 'intending to begin.'

tegi, middle use, 'were protecting themselves.'

truci clamore; cp. 5. 37. 8 'truci cantu.'

§ 7. **muniebant,** 'were erecting the fortifications.'

pro = in front of.

intenti, 'ready (for battle).'

§ 8. **pila;** 9. 19. 7 'pilum haud paulo quam hasta vehementius ictu missuque telum' (Weiss.).

vana, 'without effect.'

librata ponderibus, 'poised,' 'well-balanced.' Cp. Ov. Met. 1. 13 'pendebat in aëre tellus ponderibus librata suis.' Weissenborn adds 30. 10. 13 'gravior ac pondere ipso libratior superne ictus erat.'

figerentur, 'shot home,' 'struck home.'

§ 9. **telis,** i.e. of the Romans.

inhaerentibus, sc. telis; cp. 'inhaerentia corporibus gerentes tela.'

cursu, *δρόμῳ*, 'at the charge.'

§ 10. **hosti,** i.e. the Romans.

dare stragem; 6. 25. 3, note. Virg. Aen. 2. 310:—

'dedit ampla ruinam
Vulcano superante domus.'

obtriti, 'crushed under foot;' Juv. 3. 260:—

'obtritum vulgi perit omne cadaver
More animae.'

Chap. 24. § 1. **moles** = task, difficulty.

§ 2. **exsuperans,** 'superior to.'

§ 3. **agitat,** 'moving,' 'passing;' absolute. Cp. Tac. Ann. 1. 50 'laeti neque procul Germani agitabant,' and Sallust.

mataris (materis), 'a Celtic pike,' Caesar, Bell. Gall. 1. 26. 3 'mataras ac tragulas subiiciebant,' also spelt 'materis,' Gk. *μάδαρις*.

§ 4. **Iamque omissa erat,** 'was all but lost.'

§ 5. **beluas;** supra 10. 3.

supina valle: 6. 24. 3; 4. 46. 5.

Chap. 24.

§ 6. **dum stantes,** 'until they fly from you where you are.'

§ 7. **cuneis.** Livy uses the word of the Macedonian phalanx; 32. 17. 11 'quae cuneum Macedonum (phalangem ipsi vocant) vi perrumperent.'

§ 8. **quibus . . . essent** = for they had. For the fact Weissenborn compares Tac. Germ. 30.

arcem Albanam; supra 11. 7 'Tibur sicut arcem belli Gallici petunt.' The discontent among the Latins is by these instances clearly pointed out.

§ 9. **subiicere tumulis,** 'make them force the heights.'

§ 11. **ingenti studio,** 'with great enthusiasm.'

collegam dixit; cp. 37. 47. 7 'Fulvius consul unus creatur, quum ceteri centurias non explessent; isque postero die . . . collegam dixit,' i.e. comitiis collegae rogando habitis. The phrase is peculiar: but there could not have been a co-optation by the consul.

Chap. 25.

§ 1. **mussantes.** The root is 'mu,' cp. Gk. *μυάω*, *μύω*; Virg. Aen. 11. 454:—

'Flent maesti mussantque patres.'

§ 2. **privata,** 'degraded more by his personal ambition than by the wrong done to the state.' The 'cupiditas' is his feeling as an individual, not in his official capacity (Weiss.).

§ 3. **classibus Graecorum**; infra 26. 15, they were probably from Sicily; 5. 28. 2 'piratae Liparensium.'

ora litoris: 38. 18. 12 'alterius orae litora;' Tac. Ann. 2. 78 'vitare litorum oram.'

Laurens tractus, 'the Laurentian district.' Laurentum was a town just south of Ostia and north of Lavinium. The adjective is used by Virgil = Latina; Aen. 7. 661 'Laurentia victor . . . attigit arva.'

§ 4. **congressi cum,** 'engaging (in battle) with.' 'Congredi' is the regular word for military movements; supra 22. 4 'nusquam acie congresso hoste,' and *passim*.

dubii (utrum) se victos, &c. So 'utrum' is commonly omitted after 'incertus,' cp. 5. 28. 5.

§ 5. **lucum Ferentinae**; compare the 'concilia' of the Volsci 'ad fanum Voltumnae.' The Ferentina Aqua was a river near Alba Longa, 1. 51. 9 'Latinorum concilium advocatur . . . ad caput aquae Ferentinae.' Cp. 6. 10. 7.

imperantibus milites. Here used of a demand or requisition, with an accusative of the thing demanded and dative of the person from whom it is demanded. In this sense, the verb is also used in the passive; 40. 34. 9 'arma imperata a populo Romano.'

absisterent, 'responsum datum est ut;' the imperfect subjunctive of Oratio Obliqua = imperative.

Chap. 25. § 7. **extendere**, 'to put forth,' 'exercise all the power of their position' (as 'imperatores,' holding 'imperium').

civili, of Roman 'cives.' For other uses cp. 5. 3. 9.

§ 8. **quaternum**, &c., '4200 infantry each.' The proper complement of a legion was between 4200 and 6000 men.

§ 9. **nunc**=hodie, in our own time.

novum, 'freshly raised.' In addition to the standing armies in Germany and the provinces, and to the 'urbanae cohortes,' &c.

capit, 'contains.'

adeo, 'so fatally have we increased only in riches and extravagance, the sole objects of our energies.' Preface 12 'nuper divitiae avaritiam et abundantes voluptates desiderium per luxum atque libidinem pereundi perdendique omnia invexere.' Weissenborn quotes 21. 7. 3 'in opes creverant;' Quint. 8. 2. 18 'in hoc malum laboratur;' Senec. de Ira 3. 41 'nihil in famam laboremus;' Stat. Theb. 5. 200 'vigilant in scelus.'

§ 11. **vel ob aliam**, 'either generally, because of his distinguished rank, which could not be put below the dictatorship,' i.e. a dictator would not be appointed to supersede one so distinguished.

cognominis. Gen. after 'omen faustum.' 'The happy omen furnished by his name (Camillus) for a Gallic war.' His name would be a reminder of his father's triumphs. See 5. 49.

arrogari, 'taken in his place,' as in the adopting of a person 'sui iuris,' the man adopted was taken into the place of a child. The word is not appropriate, as the *Dictator* was named by the *Consul*, not elected in answer to a *Rogatio* put to the people.

§ 12. **extra sortem**, 'without balloting for it;' 6. 30. 3 'provincia sine sorte, sine comparatione extra ordinem data.'

§ 13. **prohibendo**, 'preventing them from,' 'stopping their plundering.'

rapto vivere. Virg. Aen. 7. 748:—

'semperque recentes
Convectare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.'

Chap. 26. § 1. **quatiens**, 'beating,' 'striking.'

§ 3. **numine**. Used of any outward expression of the divine will; cp. 5. 51. 4.

§ 4. **precatus**, sc. 'est.'

praepetem: as adjective=swift; substantive, 'a bird.' In the technical sense it is used of a bird of good omen; cp. Virg. Aen. 3. 361 'praepetis omina pennae.' Servius derives it either 'quia omnes aves priora petunt volantes; vel a Graeco πέτομαι, id est volo.'

§ 5. **captam sedem**. Virg. Aen. 1. 395:—

'nunc terras ordine longo
Aut capere aut captas iam despectare videntur.'

oculis ac mente, 'blinded and confused.' **Chap. 26.**

§ 7. **manipulis**: literally, a handful, bundle, e.g. of hay; Juv. 8. 153:—

'maniplos
Solvet et infundet iumentis hordea lassis.'

The Romans had a pole with a bundle of hay as a standard; hence the word is transferred to the soldiers belonging to this standard, 'companies.' See Note on the Army, p. 30.

praesentibus, present as 'aiding,' 'favouring.' Juv. 3. 18:—

'quanto praesentius esset
Numen aquae.'

catervas. Used by other writers of the loose array of barbarians as distinct from the Roman 'legio.'

§ 8. **adeo praeceperat**, 'so accurately had each army grasped the meaning of.'

§ 9. **alia multitudo**, 'the bulk of the army;' 'multitudo' is used of the Gauls, supra 24. 1.

mare superum, 'the Adriatic.'

§ 10. **aurea corona**; supra 10. 14.

§ 12. **sui**, 'his,' i.e. the dictator's.

id cognominis = id cognomen. For the genitive cp. 34. 3.

tres et viginti. It was not till later that the 'leges annales,' 40. 44. 1, settled the legal age before which a civis could not be elected consul.

renuntiavit, sc. populo, 'formally announced.'

§ 13. **nec Romanus mari.** The first admiral of the Roman fleet who defeated the Carthaginians by sea was C. Duilius, B.C. 261.

§ 15. **Maxime crediderim**, 'I should incline to believe.' For pft. subj. cp. 6. 40. 5.

ulterior Graecia, Greece Proper. The date, being about B.C. 349, coincides with the period of Philip of Macedon, and is fifty years after the Peloponnesian War, which had been followed by the struggle in which Thebes for a short time obtained the hegemony of Greece.

§ 1. **concordia**, ablative. **Chap. 27.**

ne nimis; supra 1. 7, 'as though some malignant influence were constantly at work.'

decemviris, sc. 'sacrorum.' Cp. 6. 42. 2.

§ 2. **Satricum**, 'to Satricum.'

Latini diruerant; 6. 33. 4.

Carthaginienses; first mentioned here. The treaty would probably refer to commercial matters. According to Diodorus, 16. 69, this was the first treaty between Rome and Carthage: according to Polybius, 3. 24, it was the second. See Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, book ii. ch. 7, note.

Chap. 27. § 3. **Semunciarium**, 'five per cent.' Cp. supra 16. 1, note.

ita ut, 'on condition that one-fourth should be paid down.' Cp. 'praesens pecunia.'

dispensata, 'was divided.' Supra 21. 5.

§ 4. **affecta**, 'embarrassed,' a euphemism for 'ruined.'

potior ad. Cic. Fin. 1. 4. 11 'nulla ad legendum potiora' (Weiss.).

supersessum, 'they refrained from,' 'dispensed with.'

§ 6. **priusquam fieret**, subjunctive, used here to give the reason; but Livy as a rule prefers it to the indicative with these conjunctions.

§ 7. **satis firma spe**, ablative absolute, 'finding no real protection in their walls.'

multitudinem imbellem, 'non-combatants;' 5. 40. 4.

§ 8. **ab aede Matutae**; 6. 33. 5, not burnt by the Latins.

habita, 'were reserved.'

venditis; 5. 22. 1 'libera corpora sub corona vendidit; ea sola pecunia in publicum redigitur.'

§ 9. **servorum.** In the case of Veii, the town had been stormed, not surrendered.

Chap. 28. § 3. **sine vacationibus**; in 5. 8. 2 of 'furlough,' here = exemption.

animi, 'a state of brigandage rather than of war.'

debellatum, 'the war was concluded.' Virg. Aen. 6. 854 'debellare superbos.'

§ 4. **ultro**, 'unprovoked.'

sine detrectatione, 'unhesitatingly.'

inter ipsam dimicationem. Romulus vowed a temple to Jupiter Stator in the final battle with the Sabines, 1. 12.

Iunoni Monetae; 6. 20, 13, note

damnatus voti, 'bound to fulfil this vow;' 5. 25. 4, and Virg. Aen. 5. 237 'voti reus.' Cic. Legg. 2. 16. 41 'voti sponsio, qua obligamur deo.'

§ 5. **aedium M. Manlii**; 6. 20. 13 'latum ad populum est, ne quis patricius in arce aut Capitolio habiteret.'

§ 6. **Monetae.** Ov. Fast. 6. 183:—

> 'Arce quoque in summa Iunoni templa Monetae
> Ex voto memorant facta Camille tuo.' (Weiss.)

§ 7. **montis Albani prodigio**; 1. 31, in the reign of Tullus, 'in monte Albano lapidibus pluisse.' Cp. 22. 1. 9, for similar prodigies, 'Praeneste ardentes lapides caelo cecidisse . . . solis orbem minui visum.'

feriae, connected with root of 'fes-tus.'

§ 8. **supplicatum**, often also of thanksgiving for success; e. g. 3. 63. 5 'gemina victoria parta senatus in unum diem supplicationes decrevit. Populus . . . frequens iit supplicatum.'

§ 9. **tristia**, 'severe.' The first instance of penalties inflicted on lenders of money, probably under the law supra 16. 1.

ulla insigni, 'for no specially recorded reason.' **Chap. 28.**

§ 10. **ut id actum**, 'so that it might seem that this was the object (of the interregnum, to elect two patrician consuls).'

§ 1. **iam hinc.** Compare the opening of Book 2 'Liberi iam hinc populi Romani,' &c. **Chap. 29.**

§ 2. **Pyrrhus**, about B.C. 280, sixty years after the present date. The decade XI—XX in which this war was narrated is lost.

Poeni. The First Punic War began B.C. 263; Carthage was destroyed B.C. 146.

vix sustinetur. Preface 4 'ut iam magnitudine laboret sua;' but the empire lasted nearly four centuries after Livy's time.

§ 3. **extrinsecus**, 'from outside.'

§ 4. **inopes**, 'the Sidicini, in their difficulties.'

§ 5. **fluentes**, 'enervated.' Cp. Excursus and Tac. Hist. 3. 76 'duces noctu dieque fluxi.' See Cic. Tusc. 2. 22. 52; Off. 1. 30. 106.

duratis usu, 'hardened by practice.'

molem, 'brunt.'

§ 6. **unde**, 'over whom.'

Tifata, accusative plural, the name of the mountain ridge.

quadrato agmine, 'in regular array,' so that the army formed a parallelogram.

§ 1. **petitum**, supine. **Chap. 30.**

§ 2. **coepta**, sc. esset.

tunc, 'in that case.'

ut qui, 'because we should have remembered.'

ex aequo, 'on equal terms.'

subiecti . . . obnoxii, 'submissive and obedient.'

§ 3. **conciliati**, 'won.'

colamus, 'respect.'

§ 4. **priores amici.** See 19. 4.

ad id . . . ne. 'I do not think this fact prevents . . .' With the arguments, compare the speeches of the Corinthian and Corcyraean envoys at Athens, Thuc. 1. 32.

neque enim, 'and indeed no stipulation was made.'

§ 5. **eum**, subject of 'velle.'

appeteret, 'who came to you,' 'applied to you.'

§ 6. **urbis amplitudine.** Florus 1. 16. 6 'ipsa caput urbium Capua, quondam inter tres maximas, Romam Carthaginemque, numerata' (Weiss.).

bonis rebus vestris, 'to your prosperity.'

§ 7. **ab tergo erimus.** Campania was the district south of and adjoining Latium.

§ 8. **spondet**, 'guarantee.' **continens**, 'uninterrupted.'

Chap. 30. § 9. **amicorum**, &c., sc. numero, 'we Campanians must be either (in the number of) your friends or your enemies.'

§ 10. **Samnitium erimus** = we shall belong to.

§ 11. **qui**, &c., 'who while granting it (pity and assistance) beyond their strength to the entreaties of others.' Cp. Thuc. l. c.

ante omnes ipsi. Madvig adopts 'ante,' added by Buettner, 'of all persons.'

§ 12. **nefario latrocinio**; supra 29. 4 'iniusta arma.'

§ 14. **ultio irae**, 'the satisfaction of rage.'

parum fuit, 'has it been too little (to satisfy their rage)?'

§ 15. **huc**, 'to this;' cp. 'huc accedebat.'

§ 16. **rapit**; sc. 'Samnites.'

Capua; 4. 37. 1 'Vulturnum, Etruscorum urbem, quae nunc Capua est, ab Samnitibus captam.'

§ 18. **escendit**, 'does not go higher,' i. e. they do not despise a higher power like yours.

umbra; 32. 21 'sub umbra auxilii vestri latere volunt' (Weiss.).

§ 19. **vobis frequentabitur**, 'to you its population shall be dedicated.' **arabitur**, cp. infra 31. 1.

numero, 'in the place of.' Cp. 4. 4. 12 'ut hominum, ut civium numero simus.'

§ 20. **Annuite nutum**, 'grant your assent and express your sovereign will.' For 'numen' of other than gods cp. Plin. Ep. 9. 27. 1 'quantum denique numen sit historiae;' Virg. Aen. 12. 187:—

'. . . nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem;'

Livy 8. 34. 2 'dictatoris imperium pro numine semper observatum.'

§ 21. **prosequente**, of attending in procession; 5. 40 'agmen iuvenum prosequebantur in Capitolium atque in arcem.'

§ 22. **animi**, locative case.

§ 23. **ominari**, 'prognosticate.'

nusquam ullis, 'utterly annihilated.' Cp. 'nullus,' 6. 18. 8.

Chap. 31. § 1. **Summotis legatis**; cp. Thuc. 1. 79 *μεταστησάμενοι πάντας (τοὺς πρέσβεις) ἐβουλεύοντο κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς περὶ τῶν παρόντων.*

ad varietates annonae, 'to meet the vicissitudes of the harvest.' Weissenborn quotes Florus 1. 16. 3 'omnium non modo Italiae sed toto orbe pulcherrima Campania plaga est, nihil mollius caelo, nihil uberius solo.'

fides = loyalty to their treaty with the Samnites.

§ 2. **ita . . . ne qua**, 'only on condition of not breaking.'

§ 4. **quicquid**, 'and so, whatever we suffer, it will be your surrendered subjects who suffer.' By 'deditio' a people lost its entire independence.

§ 6. **vice**, 'at the change,' 'the vicissitudes.'

si, 'at the thought that.' **Chap. 31.**

luxuria. Virg. Georg. 2. 224 'dives Capua.'

infractos, 'crushed.'

§ 7. **fides agi**, 'to be a question of honour.'

populi Romani, 'the property of . . .'

§ 8. **memor**, neuter, with **responsum**.

exponerent; 5. 36. 9 'Legati Gallorum quum ea, sicut erant mandata, exposuissent.'

§ 9. **pro**, 'in the name of.'

§ 11. **agentibus**, 'stating.'

stantibus legatis, 'while the envoys stood there.'

concilio. The nations are the Hirpini, Caudini, Pentri, Caraceni, Frentani (Weiss.). Like the Latins and Aequians, they had common assemblies, but the federal tie was a loose one.

magistratus; 8. 39. 13 'praetores.'

§ 1. **relata**, i. e. the news of this embassy, its report brought to Rome. **Chap. 32.**

sollemni more. The customs to be observed are in 1. 32. 5. The 'fetialis' carried a blood-stained spear to the borders of the land against which war was to be declared, and in the presence of at least three 'puberes' declared war on behalf of the Roman people; and, finally, hurled the spear into their country.

§ 3. **eo** = to that district, Campania.

tam promptos, 'because of their readiness.'

nunc . . . nunc, 'first . . . afterwards.'

ferenda, when they helped the Sidicini. **accersenda**, when they invited the Romans.

§ 4. **duces.** The word implies that there was no regular commander or chief magistrate over the Samnites.

Sidicino; supra 29. 5, 7.

§ 6. **quicquid longius** = quo longius, 'the further they advanced.'

§ 7. **qualescunque**, &c., 'however brave the combatants might be, one or the other side must be conquered.'

fluentibus rebus, 'strength wasting,' supra 29. 5.

§ 8. **adversus**, 'to set against all the glories.'

annos. The date is A.U.C. 411.

§ 9. **Auruncos**; supra 28.

in mare; supra 26. 9 'Galli . . . inde Apuliam ac mare superum petierunt.'

§ 10. **quemque fretos.** Compare the Greek *ἔμειναν ἐν τῇ τάξει ἕκαστος*, and our phrase 'they each.'

§ 11. **audiendus**, 'if only to be heard could harangue in fine language, i. e. if it were only a question of being heard. There is a touch of irony in the verbal 'adhortator.'

Chap. 32. § 11. **expers**, 'ignorant of' (from ex-pars).

§ 12. **disciplinam**, 'teaching.'

coitiones, 'cabals,' 'intrigues.'

hac dextra; supra 26. 12.

§ 13. **enim**, 'yes, you were;' lit. ellipse, 'you were made consul because,' &c.

patricius, the personal rank.

liberatoribus; 2. 2. 11 'collegam sibi comitiis centuriatis (Brutus) creavit P. Valerium, quo adiutore reges eiecerat.

ista, 'your family.'

§ 14. **summum quodque decus**, 'look at all my highest honours,' more especially the consulship.

§ 15. **Publicolarum**; 2. 8. 1 'inde cognomen factum Publicolae est.'

§ 16. **eodem tenore**, 'consistently.'

colo, 'study the good of.'

§ 17. **quod instat**, 'to deal with what is before us.'

novum atque integrum, 'novum' implies that the enemy is a new one, 'integrum' that the triumph is to be complete.

Chap. 33. § 1. **familiarior**, 'on better terms with.'

haud gravate, 'without reluctance,' 'ungrudgingly.' Cp. Sall. Jug. 100 (of Marius) 'castra munire, . . . ipse circumire . . . uti militibus exaequatus cum imperatore labor volentibus esset.'

obeundo. The ablative of the gerund is used to describe the way in which his familiarity was shown. See Excursus, p. 23.

§ 2. **In ludo militari**. Compare the athletic contests in Xen. Exped. Cyri, book 4. 8. 25 seq.

aequales, 'men matched,' 'competitors.'

facilis, 'courteous and good-natured.'

parem, 'any match.' Hor. Sat. 1. 7. 19:—

'Rupili et Persi par pugnat, uti non
Compositum melius cum Bitho Bacchius;'

Sat. 2. 6. 44 'Threx est Gallina Syro par?'

§ 3. **pro re**, 'to suit the occasion.'

dignitatis memor. Tac. Hist. 5. 1 'comitate et adloquiis officia provocans, ac plerumque in opere, in agmine gregario militi mixtus incorrupto ducis honore' (Weiss.).

artibus, 'qualities.'

§ 5. **ut quod maxime unquam** ≐ more than any other; cp. 5. 25. 9.

§ 6. **novae res gestae**, 'their late success.'

aequalis, 'coeval.' Supra 32. 8.

§ 9. **tumultuantes volvere turmas**, 'fruitlessly manœuvring in disorder.'

antesignanos here includes 'hastati' and 'principes,' if we suppose

both these divisions to have been already engaged. See Note on the Army, p. 31. **Chap. 33.**

§ 10. **Nostrum**, 'of us.'

Agite dum, 'Foward, then!'

§ 11. **discurrunt**, 'ride back,' 'divide.'

in mediam aciem, 'leave the way clear to attack the enemy's centre.'

cum quo, cp. 1. 1. 3.

§ 12. **memorandum**, 'fight in a manner not to be forgotten.'

obnixi, 'resolute,' 'holding their ground.'

§ 13. **circa signa**; 8. 11. 7 'et ante signa et post signa' (Weiss.).

nulladum, 'none as yet;' 3. 50. 16 'nullodum certo duce.'

§ 15. **apparuit**, 'it became clear that they were retiring.'

Samnis, nominative singular.

§ 16. **prima** = imprimis, praecipue.

§ 17. **ardere**; 6. 13. 2.

§ 1. **foedatum**, 'marred.' **Chap. 34.**

cava valle pervium, 'a pass leading through a deep valley.'

§ 3. **id morae . . . quoad**, 'while the Samnites were only waiting until;' for the genitive cp. 26. 12.

demitteret, sc. Romanus consul.

imminentem, 'which commanded.'

§ 4. **animi**, locative; cp. aeger animi, felix, victus, praestans, promptus, ingens, fidens animi.

§ 5. **subiectus**, 'at our mercy,' 'exposed to our fire.'

pernicie, (pernex,) utter destruction.

§ 6. **expediet**, 'will release us,' 'bring us out.'

§ 7. **praesidio**, 'a detachment.'

§ 8. **paventibus**, 'excited.' Cp. Hor. Ep. 1. 6. 10 'pavor est utrobique molestus,' of 'admiratio' and 'cupido.' Weissenborn adds Ov. Fast. 3. 362 'sollicitae mentis speque metuque pavent.'

§ 9. **huc illuc**, 'to and fro.'

utriusque rei, 'of attacking the consul, and of stopping the manœuvre of Decius.'

§ 10. **fortunam gerendae rei**, 'had wrested from them their chance of success.'

§ 11. **oppressit**, 'came upon them (and prevented further action).'

§ 12. **opere**, 'entrenchments;' cp. 5. 19. 10, &c.

§ 13. **illa**, 'of the enemy.'

in unum conferri, 'concentrated' (Weiss.).

§ 14. **Tum vero** introduces the apodosis to 'si . . . moremur, 'tum' meaning 'in that case;' 'we should indeed be like them, if we were to wait:' cp. 6. 14. 4.

Chap. 34. § 15. **sagulo gregali,** 'the common soldier's cloak.' Cp. 21. 4. 7 'militari sagulo opertum, humi iacentem (Hannibalem).'

manipularium, 'common soldiers,' 'men in the ranks;' cp. Tac. Ann. 1. 21.

habitu, 'in the dress of.'

Chap. 35. § 1. **tesseram,** a square tablet on which the watchword was written; here = word to be sent round that they should assemble.

bucina, ablative; literally, cow-horn (bos-cano). It was regularly used for the 'vigiliae:' hence 26. 15. 6 'ut ad tertiam bucinam praesto essent.'

§ 2. **omisso,** 'without the usual applause.'

quae pars, 'we will act upon the opinion of the majority.'

eo, almost = eius. See Excursus.

§ 4. **digni estis qui.** (1) Probably 'digni' is used absolutely (cp. 3. 35. 2), 'qui' with the subjunctive giving the reason. 'You deserve to save yourselves, seeing that you, a handful, have brought help to many, and have yourselves needed help of none.'

(2) It would be possible to take 'qui' as dependent on 'digni,' in which case the pft. must be translated. 'You deserve to be regarded as men who have,' &c.

§ 5. **captum,** sc. 'esset' or 'viderunt captum esse.'

§ 6. **ipse,** though we were so few, and his own men so numerous.

quum, 'although.'

oportet . . . immo, 'ought, nay must.'

§ 8. **animos,** 'courage to use them well.'

nihil reliqui fecerit, 'has left you nothing.'

§ 11. **silentio incautos,** 'either silently escaping them off their guard.'

pedibus; cp. 'pedibus ire in sententiam.'

Chap. 36. § 1. **intermissa,** 'the spaces left between the sentry posts.'

§ 2. **evaserant,** 'they had cleared.' Virg. Aen. 6. 425:—

'Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undae.'

offenso, 'by striking,' 'stumbling against.' Sall. Jug. 94. 1 'scuta . . . ex coriis . . . offensa quo levius streperent.'

erumperet after **ignari** (utrum).

§ 3. **quoniam non fallerent,** 'since his men were perceived.'

praepediti = impediti, 'fettered,' 'embarrassed.'

§ 5. **macte,** this is probably the right reading. Some read mac*ti*; cp. Plin. 2. 12. 9 'macti ingenio este.' See Note on 10. 4 supra.

§ 7. **tessera data**; supra 35. 1 'sending a token that they were returning safe.'

§ 9. **praetorium,** where the 'principia' or open space was.

classico. Veget. 2. 22 'classicum appellatur quod bucinatores per cornu dicunt.' **Chap. 36.**

§ 10. **omnia posthabendi,** 'advising him to postpone everything.'

castellatim, 'in separate detachments,' as it were in fortresses, to guard the height occupied by Decius.

§ 12. **turbatis,** 'routing the out-posts.'

§ 15. **fugat,** 'frightens.'

cessit, 'fled without seeing the enemy.'

§ 1. **aurea corona,** &c.; supra, the rewards to T. Manlius Torquatus, and M. Valerius Corvus, 10. 14, and 26. 10. **Chap. 37.**

opimo, 'splendid,' 'embellished with.'

§ 2. **duplici frumento,** 'double rations for ever.'

Secundum, 'following,' 'imitating.'

obsidialem (also 'obsidionalem'), for rescuing them from a blockade. Weissenborn quotes Festus, 'obsidionalis corona est quae datur imperatori ei, qui obsidione liberavit ab hostibus obsessos; ea fit ex gramine viridi fere ex eo loco decerpto, in quo erant inclusi. Quae corona magnae auctoritatis fuit: nam et P. Decio datae duae sunt: una ab exercitu universo, altera ab his qui fuerunt in praesidio obsessi.'

clamore, 'cheers.'

§ 3. **libras farris.** Compare the gifts to M. Manlius Capitolinus; 5. 47. 8.

indicem, 'proof of the general approval.'

§ 4. **fugatus,** participle, 'which had been routed.'

§ 6. **agitur,** 'is advanced;' cp. 'vineam agere,' &c.

ut quibus, 'since the general crowd of baggage, cattle, and camp followers was not there.'

§ 7. **postquam . . . ibat,** 'seeing that no one advanced.'

infestis signis, 'in order of attack.'

§ 8. **colligentes,** 'inferring.'

§ 9. **complendas fossas.** Tac. Ann. 1. 68 'igitur orta die proruunt fossas, iniiciunt crates.'

scindendumque vallum. Cp. 4. 29. 3 'proruto vallo.'

§ 10. **commeatibus gravis,** 'a burden on the commissariat,' 'difficult to provide for.'

inclusus paveret, 'were cowering within their intrenchments.'

§ 12. **infrequentes,** 'with few men in them,' 'thinly guarded.'

§ 14. **indagine.** Virg. Aen. 4. 121:—

> 'Dum trepidant alae, saltusque indagine cingunt.'

'Indago,' here as elsewhere, seems to mean the process of catching wild beasts by stopping up the outlets of the woods with nets, men, dogs, &c., Conington. Cp. Tac. Agr. 37; Caesar, B. G. 8. 18 'Hostes . . .

Chap. 37. cum sibi delegissent campum . . . velut indagine hunc insidiit circumdederunt.'

§ 15. **territis constare,** 'it was not possible for them in their terror to decide.'

§ 16. **scutorum.** Compare the rings said to have been sent by Hannibal to Carthage after the battle of Cannae.

nequaquam, 'though this number was by no means killed.'

Chap. 38. § 1. **Pelignum.** The Peligni were a Sabellian tribe on the mountains to the east of the Aequians. The cause of the Latin campaign against them is unknown.

§ 2. **Italiae finibus,** 'did not stay within,' 'spread beyond.'

pondo, indecl. = pound (As) weight (literally, by weight).

§ 5. **Iam tum,** 'even in this early time.'

minime salubris, 'anything but beneficial to.'

instrumento, 'by its provision.'

per quod illi; 4. 37. 2 '(Samnites) cepere autem, prius bello fatigatis Etruscis, in societatem urbis agrorumque accepti, deinde festo die graves somno epulisque incolas veteres novi coloni nocturna caede adorti.'

§ 6. **cur . . . haberet.** Oratio Obliqua, 'why (they asked).'

§ 7. **pestilenti,** 'because of the inundations,' and cp. 5. 48. 2 'loco iacente inter tumulos castra habentes' of the Gauls in Rome.

luctari. Cp. Lucret. 2. 1160:—

'Iamque caput quassans grandis suspirat arator
Crebrius, incassum manuum cecidisse labores.'

§ 9. **differendo,** i.e. by leaving them to hope that they could put their designs into execution whenever they pleased.

§ 10. **laxamento,** 'respite,' 'indulgence.'

Chap. 39. § 1. **missionibus,** 'by discharging.'

emerita stipendia, 'saying that they had served their time.' So 'emeritus' = a veteran, exempt from service.

graves aetate, 'failing with age.' Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 4 'gravis annis miles.'

§ 2. **in commeatus,** 'on furlough.'

hibernassent, the subjunctive expresses the alleged reason.

§ 3. **fingendo moras,** 'causas morandi,' as in Virg. Aen. 4. 51 'causasque innecte morandi.'

§ 4. **ludificationis,** 'of the way in which they were being fooled.'

minime inviti, 'very gladly.'

in Campania, i.e. not at Capua but in the country.

§ 5. **quaestiones,** 'judicial inquiries,' 'examination by torture.'

crudele; cp. infra 40. 7 'crudele senatus consultum' (Weiss.).

impotens, 'unrestrained,' 'merciless.' **Chap. 39.**

§ 6. **nervos**, 'the men who were the sinews of conspiracy.'

§ 10. **electos.** So Madvig for 'ejectos' of the MSS. Weissenborn reads 'exsectos;' cp. Cic. Sest. 65. 135 'ii medentur reipublicae qui exsecant pestem.'

cui ex iniuria, 'the cause of the army frantic with their wrongs.' As Livy does not afterwards imply that the army had any real complaint, Weissenborn suggests that the reference here is to their old complaint about usury.'

§ 11. **agrum colere**, 'had a farm.'

§ 13. **quod bene verteret**, 'as an omen of success.'

facturum, 'that he would act of his own free will.'

§ 14. **nihil medium**, 'nothing to choose between.'

ubi restitaret = when he hesitated.

§ 15. **Imperator**, the mutinous soldiers salute Quinctius as imperator, just as they would salute a successful general after a battle.

exterrito, dative.

miraculo, ablative after **exterrito**, 'frightened and astonished at the sudden occurrence.'

§ 1. **omnibus**, 'dativus ethicus.' **Chap. 40.**

§ 2. **tam fortes ad.** As in the civil war between Marius and Sulla, Caesar and Pompey. **fortes ad**; cp. 'ferox ad,' 'rudis ad' (Weiss.).

ultima rabies, 'the farthest their frenzy reached.'

§ 3. **quem armorum**, 'who was tired of fighting for his country, much more so (disinclined to fight) against it.'

nedum, because a negative is implied in 'satietas teneret.' Tac. Dial. 25. 3 'etiam iisdem saeculis, nedum diversis' (Weiss.).

§ 4. **cognito** = agnito, 'recognised.'

veniam, 'their grace,' 'favour.'

de vobis . . . partae. On the analogy of 'victoria parta,' &c.; 'of winning a reconciliation, not a victory over you.'

§ 5. **hinc**, 'from the present emergency.'

nuncupanda, ('nomen-capio') always of public naming or declaring; 41. 10. 7 'secundum vota in Capitolio nuncupata.'

compotem voti, 'able to fulfil this vow.'

§ 6. **patriae vestrae**, 'on the hills of your native land.'

§ 7. **nobilitatem**, 'aristocratic birth.'

in me severior, 'sterner towards myself.'

§ 8. **subdere spiritus**, 'could inspire pride.'

id specimen mei, 'such a proof of my capacity;' 5. 26. 10 'cognitae rebus bellicis virtutis specimen.'

patribus ferox, 'be proud towards,' 'haughty with.'

§ 9. **tribuni**, '(of me) when I was tribune;' for the construction cp. supra 9. 8 'noster duorum eventus.'

Chap. 40. § 9. **haec imperiosa**, 'this dictatorship with all its power,' absolute.

§ 10. **strinxeritis**, second future; 'you shall draw the sword.'

istinc, 'from your side.'

§ 11. **inducite in animum**, &c. These imperatives are ironical, 'harbour designs such as even your ancestors of the Secession never entertained,' i. e. 'harden your hearts.'

Sacer mons: B.C. 494; 2. 32. 2.

Aventinum: B.C. 449; 3. 50. 13.

§ 12. **Coriolano**; 2. 40, &c.

crinibus passis, ('pando') 'dishevelled.'

ne destiteritis, 'do not refrain from civil war.' The prohibition, like the preceding commands, is ironical (Weiss.).

§ 14. **et ferte**, equivalent to the future, 'demand what is fair, and you shall get it.' Cp. 34. 2. 13 'date frenos et sperate' (Weiss.).

vel iniquis, 'rather must we abide by unfair terms.'

impias manus. Virg. Aen. 6. 612:—

'quique arma secuti
Impia;'

i.e. rebels against their country.

§ 16. **nolite velle**. Cic. Phil. 7. 8 'nolite id velle quod fieri non potest' (Weiss.).

§ 17. **qui . . . alios**, 'the senate had others ready to fight more bitterly against you.'

§ 18. **fallacibus**. Sall. Jug. 64. 5 'cupidine atque ira, pessumis consultoribus' (Weiss.).

§ 19. **Quin permittimus**? 'why do we not entrust?' Cp. Virg. Aen. 4. 99:—

'Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
Exercemus?'

Chap. 41. § 2. **nihil cavere**, 'personally (he said) he made no stipulation for himself.'

semel plebi, in the first secession.

legionibus; 3. 54. 5, where the same phrase is used.

ne fraudi, 'that the secession should not be for an injury' = that there should be a complete amnesty for the secession; cp. *μὴ μνησικακεῖν*.

§ 3. **bona venia**; 6. 40. 10 'He begged them also as citizens (Quirites) that by their good leave no one,' &c. **bona venia Quirites** would be part of his actual address.

exprobraret, 'taunt.'

§ 4. **lex sacrata**, not strictly a *lex*, but a *plebiscitum*, confirmed by an *exsecratio capitis* against any one who should violate it.

ne cuius. Probably the consuls had had the power to discharge any soldier (and so deprive him of his 'stipendium'); so that this is a limitation of their 'imperium' (Weiss.).

Chap. 41.

nomen deleretur, 'name be struck off.'

additumque legi; the object of this enactment is not clear. It would seem to be rather favourable to P. Salonius than not.

ubi, 'in the legion in which.'

ordinum ductor, explained in the next clause = centurio.

§ 5. **primi pili**; supra 13. 1, note.

§ 6. **novis**, 'mutinous,' 'revolutionary.'

§ 7. **suum**, 'his own.'

§ 8. **impotens**, 'shameless.'

de stipendio equitum; 5. 7. 12 'et equiti certus numerus aeris est assignatus.' 'Tum primum equis suis merere equites coeperunt.' For the establishment of the 'centuriae equitum' see 1. 43. 8.

merebant, 'they received (earned) three times as much (as the infantry).'

Chap. 42.

§ 1. **ne . . . liceret**; cp. Tac. Ann. 6. 16 'postremo vetita versura;' Appian, B. C. 1. 54 *νόμου τινὸς παλαιοῦ διαγορεύοντος μὴ δανείζειν ἐπὶ τόκοις, ἢ ζημίαν τὸν οὕτω δανείσαντα προσοφλεῖν* (Weiss.).

§ 2. **cautum**, 'provision was made by.'

utique liceret, 'and that it might be legal.'

ad arma consternatam, 'were excited to revolt.' A special use of 'consterno (-are);' cp. 21. 24. 2.

§ 7. **Adeo**, &c., 'simply nothing, then, is agreed upon by ancient authorities, except that there was an outbreak and that it was pacified.'

INDEX.

THE END.

January, 1887.

The Clarendon Press, Oxford,

LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS,

PUBLISHED FOR THE UNIVERSITY BY

HENRY FROWDE,

AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AMEN CORNER, LONDON.

*** *All Books are bound in Cloth, unless otherwise described.*

LATIN.

Allen. *An Elementary Latin Grammar.* By J. BARROW ALLEN, M.A. *Forty-second Thousand* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Allen. *Rudimenta Latina.* By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

Allen. *A First Latin Exercise Book.* By the same Author. *Fourth Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Allen. *A Second Latin Exercise Book.* By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

Jerram. *Anglice Reddenda; or, Easy Extracts, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Jerram. *Reddenda Minora; or, Easy Passages, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation.* For the use of Lower Forms. Composed and selected by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

Lee-Warner. *Hints and Helps for Latin Elegiacs.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

Lewis and Short. *A Latin Dictionary*, founded on Andrews' Edition of Freund's Latin Dictionary. By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D. . . . . 4to. 25*s*.

Nunns. *First Latin Reader.* By T. J. NUNNS, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

Papillon. *A Manual of Comparative Philology* as applied to the Illustration of Greek and Latin Inflections. By T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

Ramsay. *Exercises in Latin Prose Composition.* With Introduction, Notes, and Passages of graduated difficulty for Translation into Latin. By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

Sargent. *Passages for Translation into Latin.* By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Caesar. *The Commentaries* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By CHARLES E. MOBERLY, M.A.

Part I. *The Gallic War. Second Edition.* . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.
Part II. *The Civil War.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.
The Civil War. Book I. *Second Edition.* . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

Catulli Veronensis *Carmina Selecta*, secundum recognitionem ROBINSON ELLIS, A.M. . . . . Extra fcap 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

Cicero. *Selection of interesting and descriptive passages.* With Notes. By HENRY WALFORD, M.A. In three Parts. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

Part I. *Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History.* . *limp*, 1*s*. 6*d*.
Part II. *Omens and Dreams; Beauties of Nature.* . . *limp*. 1*s*. 6*d*.
Part III. *Rome's Rule of her Provinces.* . . . . . *limp*. 1*s*. 6*d*.

Cicero. *Pro Cluentio.* With Introduction and Notes. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

Cicero. *Selected Letters* (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. PRICHARD, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. *Second Edition* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s*.

Cicero. *Select Orations* (for Schools). *First Action against Verres; Oration concerning the command of Gnaeus Pompeius; Oration on behalf of Archias; Ninth Philippic Oration.* With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. KING, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Cicero. *Philippic Orations.* With Notes, &c. by J. R. KING, M A. *Second Edition.* . . . . 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

Cicero. *Select Letters.* With English Introductions, Notes, and Appendices. By ALBERT WATSON, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . . 8vo. 18*s*.

Cicero. *Select Letters.* Text. By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s*.

Cornelius Nepos. With Notes. By OSCAR BROWNING, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Horace. With a Commentary. Volume I. *The Odes, Carmen Seculare,* and *Epodes.* By EDWARD C. WICKHAM, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College. *Second Edition* . . . Extra fcap 8vo 5*s* 6*d*.

Horace. *Selected Odes.* With Notes for the use of a Fifth Form By E. C. WICKHAM, M.A. In two Parts. . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. *Or separately*, Part I. *Text*, 1*s*.; Part II. *Notes*, 1*s*.

Juvenal. *XIII Satires.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., by C. H. PEARSON, M.A., and H. A. STRONG, M.A. . Crown 8vo. In two parts. *Just ready.*

Livy. *Selections* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By H. LEE-WARNER, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo.

Part I. *The Caudine Disaster.* . . . . *limp*, 1*s*. 6*d*.
Part II. *Hannibal's Campaign in Italy.* . . . . . *limp*, 1*s*. 6*d*.
Part III. *The Macedonian War* . . . . *limp*, 1*s*. 6*d*.

Livy. *Book I.* With Introduction, Historical Examination, and Notes. By J. R. SEELEY, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . 8vo. 6*s*.

Livy. *Books V—VII.* With Introduction and Notes. By A. R. CLUER, B.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

Livy. *Books XXI—XXIII.* With Introduction and Notes. By M. T. TATHAM, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Ovid. *Selections* (for the use of Schools). With Introductions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Second Edition.* . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

Ovid. *Tristia*, Book I. Edited by S. G. OWEN, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Persius. *The Satires.* With Translation and Commentary by J. CONINGTON, M.A., edited by H. NETTLESHIP, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Plautus. *The Trinummus.* With Notes and Introductions. By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A.. Assistant Master of Westminster, and A. SLOMAN, M.A , Master of the Queen's Scholars of Westminster. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Pliny. *Selected Letters* (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. PRICHARD, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Sallust. *Bellum Catilinarium* and *Jugurthinum.* With Introduction and Notes, by W. W. CAPES, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo 4*s.* 6*d.*

Tacitus. *The Annals.* Books I—IV. Edited, with Introduction and Notes for the use of Schools and Junior Students, by H. FURNEAUX, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo 5*s.*

Terence. *Adelphi.* With Notes and Introductions. By A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Terence. *Andria.* With Notes and Introductions. By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A., and A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Virgil. With Introduction and Notes, by T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. In Two Volumes. . . . Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*; Text separately, 4*s.* 6*d.*

GREEK.

Chandler. *The Elements of Greek Accentuation* (for Schools). By H. W. CHANDLER, M.A. *Second Edition.* . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Liddell and Scott. *A Greek-English Lexicon*, by HENRY GEORGE LIDDELL, D.D., and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D. *Seventh Edition.* . 4to. 36*s.*

Liddell and Scott. *A Greek-English Lexicon*, abridged from LIDDELL and SCOTT's 4to. edition, chiefly for the use of Schools. *Twenty-first Edition.* Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Veitch. *Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective:* their forms, meaning, and quantity; embracing all the Tenses used by Greek writers, with references to the passages in which they are found. By W. VEITCH, LL.D. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Wordsworth. *Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum.* Auctore CAROLO WORDSWORTH, D.C.L. *Nineteenth Edition.* . 12mo. 4*s.*

Wordsworth. *A Greek Primer, for the use of beginners in that Language.* By the Right Rev. CHARLES WORDSWORTH, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrew's. *Seventh Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Wright. *The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry;* being a Collection of the finest passages in the Greek Classic Poets, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A. . . *New edition in the Press.*

Wright and Shadwell. *A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose;* being a Collection of the finest passages in the principal Greek Prose Writers, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A., and J. E. L. Shadwell, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

A SERIES OF GRADUATED READERS.—

Easy Greek Reader. By Evelyn Abbott, M.A. *In two Parts.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*
Or separately, Part I, *Text*, 1*s.* 6*d.*; Part II, *Notes and Vocabulary*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

First Greek Reader. By W. G. Rushbrooke, M.L., Second Classical Master at the City of London School. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Second Greek Reader. By A. M. Bell, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Fourth Greek Reader; being Specimens of Greek Dialects. With Introductions and Notes. By W. W. Merry, D.D., Rector of Lincoln College. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Fifth Greek Reader. Selections from Greek Epic and Dramatic Poetry, with Introductions and Notes. By Evelyn Abbott, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREEK TESTAMENT.—

Evangelia Sacra Graece. . . . . Fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

The Greek Testament, with the Readings adopted by the Revisers of the Authorised Version.
Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*; or on writing paper, with wide margin, 15*s.*

Novum Testamentum Graece juxta Exemplar Millianum.
18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*; or on writing paper, with large margin, 9*s.*

Novum Testamentum Graece. Accedunt parallela S. Scripturae loca, necnon vetus capitulorum notatio et canones Eusebii. Edidit Carolus Lloyd, S.T.P.R., necnon Episcopus Oxoniensis.
18mo. 3*s.*; or on writing paper, with large margin. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The New Testament in Greek and English. Edited by E. Cardwell, D.D. . . . . 2 vols. crown 8vo. 6*s.*

Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament. By C. E. Hammond, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Aeschylus. *Agamemnon.* With Introduction and Notes, by Arthur Sidgwick, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Aeschylus. *The Choephoroi.* With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Aeschylus. *Prometheus Bound.* With Introduction and Notes, by A. O. Prickard, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Aristophanes. *The Clouds.* With Introduction and Notes, by W. W. MERRY, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Aristophanes. *The Acharnians.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Aristophanes. *The Frogs.* By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Cebes. *Tabula.* With Introduction and Notes, by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Demosthenes and Aeschines. *The Orations of Demosthenes and Æschines on the Crown* With Introductory Essays and Notes. By G. A. SIMCOX, M.A., and W. H. SIMCOX, M.A. . . . . 8vo. 12*s.*

Euripides. *Alcestis.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Euripides. *Helena.* For Upper and Middle Forms. By the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Euripides. *Iphigenia in Tauris.* With Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Euripides. *Medea.* With Introduction, Notes and Appendices. By C. B. HEBERDEN, M.A. *In two Parts* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*
Or separately, Part I, *Introduction and Text,* 1*s.*; Part II, *Notes,* 1*s.*

Herodotus. *Selections,* edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Map, by W. W. MERRY, D.D. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Homer. *Iliad,* Books I–XII. With an Introduction, a brief Homeric Grammar, and Notes. By D. B. MONRO, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.*

Homer. *Iliad,* Book I. By the same Editor. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Homer. *Iliad,* Books VI and XXI. With Notes, &c. By HERBERT HAILSTONE, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.* each.

Homer. *Odyssey,* Books I–XII. By W. W. MERRY, D.D. *Thirty-second Thousand.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Homer. *Odyssey,* Books XIII–XXIV. By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

Homer. *Odyssey,* Book II. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Lucian. *Vera Historia.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Plato. *The Apology.* With a revised Text and English Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by JAMES RIDDELL, M.A. . . 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

Plato. *Selections* (including the whole of the *Apology* and *Crito*). With Introductions and Notes by J. PURVES, M.A., and a Preface by B. JOWETT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

Sophocles. (For the use of Schools.) Edited with Introductions and English Notes by LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., and EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. New and Revised Edition. 2 Vols. . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*
Sold separately, Vol. I. Text, 4*s.* 6*d.* Vol. II. Notes, 6*s.*

☞ *Also in single Plays. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp,*
Oedipus Tyrannus, Philoctetes. New and Revised Edition, 2*s.* each.
Oedipus Coloneus, Antigone. 1*s.* 9*d.* each.
Ajax, Electra, Trachiniae. 2*s.* each.

Sophocles. *Oedipus Rex:* Dindorf's Text, with Notes by W. BASIL JONES, D.D., Lord Bishop of S. David's. . Extra fcap. 8vo. *limp,* 1*s.* 6*d*

Theocritus. Edited, with Notes, by H. KYNASTON, D.D. (late SNOW), Head Master of Cheltenham College. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Xenophon. *Easy Selections* (for Junior Classes). With a Vocabulary, Notes, and Map. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School, and C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Third Edition.* . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Xenophon. *Selections* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L. *Fourth Edition.* . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Xenophon. *Anabasis,* Book I. With Notes and Map. By J. MARSHALL, M.A., Rector of the High School, Edinburgh. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Xenophon. *Anabasis,* Book II. With Notes and Map. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Xenophon. *Cyropaedia,* Books IV, V. With Introduction and Notes, by C. BIGG, D.D. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

ENGLISH.

Reading Books.

—— *A First Reading Book.* By MARIE EICHENS of Berlin; edited by ANNE J CLOUGH. . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 4*d.*

—— *Oxford Reading Book,* Part I. For Little Children. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 6*d.*

—— *Oxford Reading Book,* Part II. For Junior Classes. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 6*d.*

Skeat. *A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language.* By W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Second Edition.* . . . Crown 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

Tancock. *An Elementary English Grammar and Exercise Book.* By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A., Head Master of King Edward VI's School, Norwich. *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Tancock. *An English Grammar and Reading Book,* for Lower Forms in Classical Schools. By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Earle. *The Philology of the English Tongue.* By J. EARLE, M.A., Professor of Anglo-Saxon. *Third Edition.* . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Earle. *A Book for the Beginner in Anglo-Saxon.* By the same Author. *Third Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Sweet. *An Anglo-Saxon Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary.* By HENRY SWEET, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Sweet. *An Anglo-Saxon Reader.* In Prose and Verse. With Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By the same Author. *Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

Sweet. *Anglo-Saxon Reading Primers.*

I. *Selected Homilies of Ælfric.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 1*s.* 6*d.*

II. *Extracts from Alfred's Orosius.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 1*s.* 6*d.*

Sweet. *First Middle English Primer, with Grammar and Glossary.* By the same Author. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Sweet. *Second Middle English Primer.* Extracts from Chaucer, with Grammar and Glossary. By the same Author. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Morris and Skeat. *Specimens of Early English.* A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By R. Morris, LL.D., and W. W. Skeat, Litt. D.

Part I. From Old English Homilies to King Horn (A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1300). *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 9*s.*

Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Skeat. *Specimens of English Literature,* from the 'Ploughmans Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. Skeat, Litt. D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Typical Selections from the best English Writers, with Introductory Notices. *Second Edition.* In Two Volumes. Vol. I. Latimer to Berkeley. Vol. II. Pope to Macaulay. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.—

Langland. *The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman,* by William Langland. Edited by W. W. Skeat, Litt. D. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Chaucer. I. *The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knightes Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale.* Edited by R. Morris, LL.D. *Fifty-first Thousand.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Chaucer. II. *The Prioresses Tale; Sir Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c.* Edited by W. W. Skeat, Litt. D. *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Chaucer. III. *The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Pardoneres Tale; The Second Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Yemannes Tale.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Gamelyn, The Tale of. Edited by W. W. Skeat, Litt. D. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 1*s.* 6*d.*

Wycliffe. *The New Testament in English,* according to the Version by John Wycliffe, about A.D. 1380. and Revised by John Purvey, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. Skeat. Litt. D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.*

Wycliffe. *The Books of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon:* according to the Wycliffite Version made by Nicholas de Hereford, about A.D. 1381 and Revised by John Purvey, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. Skeat, Litt. D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Spenser. *The Faery Queene.* Books I and II. Edited by G. W. Kitchin, D.D.

Book I. *Tenth Edition.* . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*
Book II. *Sixth Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Hooker. *Ecclesiastical Polity.* Book I. Edited by R. W. Church, M.A., Dean of St. Paul's. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Marlowe and Greene.—Marlowe's *Tragical History of Dr. Faustus,* and Greene's *Honourable History of Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay.* Edited by A. W. Ward, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.* *In white Parchment,* 6*s.*

Marlowe. *Edward II.* Edited by O. W. Tancock, M.A.
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Shakespeare. Select Plays. Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., and W. Aldis Wright, M.A. . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers.*

The Merchant of Venice. 1*s.* *Macbeth.* 1*s.* 6*d.*
Richard the Second. 1*s.* 6*d.* *Hamlet.* 2*s.*

Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A.

The Tempest. 1*s.* 6*d.*
As You Like It. 1*s.* 6*d.*
A Midsummer Night's Dream. 1*s.* 6*d.*
Twelfth Night. 1*s.* 6*d.*
Julius Cæsar. 2*s.*
Coriolanus. 2*s.* 6*d.*
Richard the Third. 2*s.* 6*d.*
Henry the Fifth. 2*s.*
King John. 1*s.* 6*d.*
King Lear. 1*s.* 6*d.*
Henry the Eighth (In the Press).

Shakespeare as a Dramatic Artist; *a popular Illustration of the Principles of Scientific Criticism.* By Richard G. Moulton, M.A.
Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

Bacon. I. *Advancement of Learning.* Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Bacon. II. *The Essays.* With Introduction and Notes. *In Preparation.*

Milton. I. *Areopagitica.* With Introduction and Notes. By John W. Hales, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Milton. II. *Poems.* Edited by R. C. Browne, M.A. 2 vols. *Fifth Edition.* . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.* Sold separately, Vol. I. 4*s.*; Vol. II. 3*s.*

In paper covers:—

Lycidas, 3*d.* *L'Allegro,* 3*d.* *Il Penseroso,* 4*d.* *Comus,* 6*d.*
Samson Agonistes, 6*d.*

Milton. III. *Samson Agonistes.* Edited with Introduction and Notes by John Churton Collins. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 1*s.*

Clarendon. *History of the Rebellion.* Book VI. Edited with Introduction and Notes by T. Arnold, M.A. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Bunyan. I. *The Pilgrim's Progress, Grace Abounding, Relation of the Imprisonment of Mr. John Bunyan.* Edited, with Biographical Introduction and Notes, by E. Venables, M.A.
Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.* *In white Parchment,* 6*s.*

Bunyan. II. *Holy War, &c.* By the same Editor. *In the Press.*

Dryden. *Select Poems.—Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; Astræa Redux; Annus Mirabilis; Absalom and Achitophel; Religio Laici; The Hind and the Panther.* Edited by W. D. Christie, M.A.
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Locke's *Conduct of the Understanding.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c. by T. Fowler, D.D. *Second Edition.* . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Addison. *Selections from Papers in the 'Spectator.'* With Notes. By T. Arnold, M.A. . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.* *In white Parchment*, 6*s.*

Steele. *Selected Essays from the Tatler, Spectator, and Guardian.* By Austin Dobson. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.* *In white Parchment*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Berkeley. *Select Works of Bishop Berkeley*, with an Introduction and Notes, by A. C. Fraser, LL.D. *Third Edition.* . . Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Pope. I. *Essay on Man.* Edited by Mark Pattison, B.D. *Sixth Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Pope. II. *Satires and Epistles.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Parnell. *The Hermit.* . . . . . . *Paper covers*, 2*d.*

Johnson. I. *Rasselas; Lives of Dryden and Pope.* Edited by Alfred Milnes, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Lives of Pope and Dryden. . . . . *Stiff covers*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Johnson. II. *Vanity of Human Wishes.* With Notes, by E. J. Payne, M.A. . . . . *Paper covers*, 4*d.*

Gray. *Selected Poems.* Edited by Edmund Gosse. Extra fcap. 8vo. *Stiff covers*, 1*s.* 6*d.* *In white Parchment*, 3*s.*

Gray. *Elegy, and Ode on Eton College.* . . *Paper covers*, 2*d.*

Goldsmith. *The Deserted Village.* . . . *Paper covers*, 2*d.*

Cowper. I. *The Didactic Poems of* 1782, with Selections from the Minor Pieces, A.D. 1779–1783. Edited by H. T. Griffith, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. .

Cowper. II. *The Task, with Tirocinium*, and Selections from the Minor Poems, A.D. 1784–1799. By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

Burke. I. *Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the two Speeches on America.* Edited by E. J. Payne, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Burke. II. *Reflections on the French Revolution.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

Burke. III. *Four Letters on the Proposals for Peace with the Regicide Directory of France.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

Keats. *Hyperion*, Book I. With Notes, by W. T. Arnold, B.A. *Paper covers*, 4*d.*

Byron. *Childe Harold.* With Introduction and Notes, by H. F. TOZER, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.* *In white Parchment*, 5*s.*

Scott. *Lay of the Last Minstrel.* Edited with Preface and Notes by W. MINTO, M.A. With Map.
Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 2*s.* *In Ornamental Parchment*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Scott. *Lay of the Last Minstrel.* Introduction and Canto I, with Preface and Notes by W. MINTO, M.A. . . . . *Paper covers*, 6*d.*

FRENCH AND ITALIAN.

Brachet. *Etymological Dictionary of the French Language*, with a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology. Translated into English by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., Dean of Winchester. *Third Edition.*
Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Brachet. *Historical Grammar of the French Language.* Translated into English by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D. *Fourth Edition.*
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Saintsbury. *Primer of French Literature.* By GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Saintsbury. *Short History of French Literature.* By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Saintsbury. *Specimens of French Literature.* . . Crown 8vo. 9*s.*

Beaumarchais. *Le Barbier de Séville.* With Introduction and Notes by AUSTIN DOBSON. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Blouët. *L'Éloquence de la Chaire et de la Tribune Françaises.* Edited by PAUL BLOUËT, B.A. (Univ. Gallic.). Vol. I. *French Sacred Oratory.*
Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Corneille. *Horace.* With Introduction and Notes by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Corneille. *Cinna.* With Notes, Glossary, etc. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1*s.* 6*d.* *cloth*, 2*s.*

Gautier (Théophile). *Scenes of Travel.* Selected and Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

Masson. *Louis XIV and his Contemporaries;* as described in Extracts from the best Memoirs of the Seventeenth Century. With English Notes, Genealogical Tables, &c. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Molière. *Les Précieuses Ridicules.* With Introduction and Notes by ANDREW LANG, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Molière. *Les Femmes Savantes.* With Notes, Glossary, etc. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1*s.* 6*d.* *cloth*, 2*s.*

Molière. *Les Fourberies de Scapin.*
Racine. *Athalie.*
} With Voltaire's Life of Molière. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A.
Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Molière. *Les Fourberies de Scapin.* With Voltaire's Life of Molière. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1*s*. 6*d*.

Musset. *On ne badine pas avec l'Amour*, and *Fantasio.* With Introduction, Notes, etc., by WALTER HERRIES POLLOCK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

NOVELETTES:—

Xavier de Maistre.	*Voyage autour de ma Chambre.*	By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. *3rd Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.
Madame de Duras.	*Ourika.*	
Erckmann-Chatrian.	*Le Vieux Tailleur.*	
Alfred de Vigny.	*La Veillée de Vincennes.*	
Edmond About.	*Les Jumeaux de l'Hôtel Corneille.*	
Rodolphe Töpffer.	*Mésaventures d'un Écolier.*	

Quinet. *Lettres à sa Mère.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

Racine. *Esther.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

Racine. *Andromaque.*
Corneille. *Le Menteur.*
With Louis Racine's Life of his Father. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Regnard. . . . *Le Joueur.*
Brueys and Palaprat. *Le Grondeur.*
By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Sainte-Beuve. *Selections from the Causeries du Lundi.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

Sévigné. *Selections from the Correspondence of* **Madame de Sévigné** and her chief Contemporaries. Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s*.

Voltaire. *Mérope.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*.

Dante. *Selections from the 'Inferno.'* With Introduction and Notes, by H. B. COTTERILL, B.A. . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

Tasso. *La Gerusalemme Liberata.* Cantos i, ii. With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

GERMAN, &c.

Buchheim. *Modern German Reader.* A Graduated Collection of Extracts in Prose and Poetry from Modern German writers. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc.

Part I. With English Notes, a Grammatical Appendix, and a complete Vocabulary. *Fourth Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Part II. With English Notes and an Index. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Part III. In preparation.

Lange. *The Germans at Home*; a Practical Introduction to German Conversation with an Appendix containing the Essentials of German Grammar. By HERMANN LANGE. *Second Edition.* . . . . . . 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Lange. *The German Manual*; a German Grammar, a Reading Book, and a Handbook of German Conversation. By the same Author. 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

Lange. *A Grammar of the German Language,* being a reprint of the Grammar contained in *The German Manual.* By the same Author. 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

Lange. *German Composition*; a Theoretical and Practical Guide to the Art of Translating English Prose into German. By the same Author. 8vo. *4s. 6d.*

Goethe. *Egmont.* With a Life of Goethe, etc. Edited by C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc. *Third Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *3s.*

Goethe. *Iphigenie auf Tauris.* A Drama. With a Critical Introduction and Notes. Edited by C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *3s.*

Heine's *Harzreise.* With a Life of Heine, etc. Edited by C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers, 1s. 6d. cloth, 2s. 6d.*

Heine's *Prosa,* being Selections from his Prose Works. Edited with English Notes, etc., by C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc. Extra fcap. 8vo. *4s. 6d.*

Lessing. *Laokoon.* With Introduction, Notes, etc. By A. Hamann, Phil. Doc., M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *4s. 6d.*

Lessing. *Minna von Barnhelm.* A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Analysis, Complete Commentary, etc. Edited by C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc. *Fifth Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

Lessing. *Nathan der Weise.* With English Notes, etc. Edited by C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc. . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *4s. 6d.*

Niebuhr's *Heroen-Geschichten.* Edited with English Notes and a Vocabulary, by Emma S. Buchheim. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers, 1s. 6d. cloth, 2s.*

Schiller's *Historische Skizzen:—Egmonts Leben und Tod,* and *Belagerung von Antwerpen.* Edited by C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc. *Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with a Map.* . Extra fcap. 8vo. *2s. 6d.*

Schiller. *Wilhelm Tell.* With a Life of Schiller; an Historical and Critical Introduction, Arguments, a Complete Commentary, and Map. Edited by C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc. *Sixth Edition.* . Extra fcap. 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

Schiller. *Wilhelm Tell.* Edited by C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc. *School Edition.* With Map. . . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *2s.*

Schiller. *Wilhelm Tell.* Translated into English Verse by E. Massie, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *5s.*

Scherer. *A History of German Literature.* By W. Scherer. Translated from the Third German Edition by Mrs. F. Conybeare. Edited by F. Max Müller. 2 vols. . . . . 8vo. *21s.*

Max Müller. *The German Classics from the Fourth to the Nineteenth Century.* With Biographical Notices, Translations into Modern German, and Notes, by F. Max Müller, M.A., Corpus Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford. A New edition, revised, enlarged, and adapted to Wilhelm Scherer's *History of German Literature,* by F. Lichtenstein. 2 vols. . . . . Crown 8vo. *21s.*

GOTHIC AND ICELANDIC.

Skeat. *The Gospel of St. Mark in Gothic.* Edited by W. W. SKEAT, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.*

Sweet. An Icelandic Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By HENRY SWEET, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Vigfusson and Powell. *An Icelandic Prose Reader*, with Notes, Grammar, and Glossary. By GUDBRAND VIGFUSSON, M.A., and F. YORK POWELL, M.A. . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

Hamilton and Ball. *Book-keeping.* By Sir R. G. C. HAMILTON, K.C.B.. Under-Secretary for Ireland, and JOHN BALL (of the firm of Quilter, Ball, & Co.). *New and Enlarged Edition* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

*** *Ruled Exercise Books adapted to the above.* (Fcap. folio, 2*s.*)

Hensley. *Figures made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book.* By LEWIS HENSLEY, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo. 6*d.*

Hensley. *Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy*, together with 2000 additional Examples formed from the Tables in the same, with Answers. By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 1*s.*

Hensley. *The Scholar's Arithmetic;* with Answers to the Examples. By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Hensley. *The Scholar's Algebra.* An Introductory work on Algebra. By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Baynes. *Lessons on Thermodynamics.* By R. E. BAYNES, M.A., Lee's Reader in Physics. . . . . Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Donkin. *Acoustics.* By W. F. DONKIN, M.A., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Euclid Revised. Containing the essentials of the Elements of Plane Geometry as given by Euclid in his First Six Books. Edited by R. C. J. NIXON, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

May likewise be had in parts as follows:—

Book I	1*s.*
Books I, II.	1*s.* 6*d.*
Books I–IV	3*s.* 6*d.*

Harcourt and Madan. *Exercises in Practical Chemistry.* Vol. I. *Elementary Exercises.* By A. G. Vernon Harcourt, M.A.: and H. G. Madan, M.A. *Third Edition.* Revised by H. G. Madan, M.A. Crown 8vo. 9*s.*

Madan. *Tables of Qualitative Analysis.* Arranged by H. G. Madan, M.A. . . . . Large 4to. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Maxwell. *An Elementary Treatise on Electricity.* By J. Clerk Maxwell, M.A., F.R.S. Edited by W. Garnett, M.A. Demy 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Stewart. *A Treatise on Heat,* with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams. By Balfour Stewart, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. *Fourth Edition.* . Extra fcap. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Williamson. *Chemistry for Students.*. By A. W. Williamson, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College London. *A new Edition with Solutions.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORY, POLITICAL ECONOMY, &c.

Danson. The Wealth of Households. By J. T. Danson. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

Freeman. *A Short History of the Norman Conquest of England.* By E. A. Freeman, M.A. *Second Edition.* . Extra fcap. 8vo 2*s.* 6*d.*

George. *Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History.* By H. B. George, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* Small 4to. 12*s.*

Kitchin. *A History of France.* With Numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. Kitchin, D.D., Dean of Winchester. *Second Edition.*

Vol. 1. To the Year 1453. . . . 10*s.* 6*d.*
Vol. 2. From 1453 to 1624. . . . 10*s.* 6*d.*
Vol. 3. From 1624 to 1793. . . . 10*s.* 6*d.*

Rawlinson. *A Manual of Ancient History.* By George Rawlinson, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 14*s.*

Rogers. *A Manual of Political Economy,* for the use of Schools. By J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Stubbs. *The Constitutional History of England, in its Origin and Development.* By William Stubbs, D.D., Lord Bishop of Chester. Three vols. . . . . Crown 8vo. each 12*s.*

Stubbs. *Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History,* from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward I. Arranged and edited by W. Stubbs, D.D. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

Stubbs. *Magna Carta*: a careful reprint. . . . 4to. *stitched,* 1*s.*

ART.

Hullah. *The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice.* By JOHN HULLAH. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Maclaren. *A System of Physical Education: Theoretical and Practical.* With 346 Illustrations drawn by A. MACDONALD, of the Oxford School of Art. By ARCHIBALD MACLAREN, the Gymnasium, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

Troutbeck and Dale. *A Music Primer for Schools.* By J. TROUTBECK, D.D., Music Master in Westminster School, and R. F. DALE, M.A., B. Mus., late Assistant Master in Westminster School. . Crown 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

Tyrwhitt. *A Handbook of Pictorial Art.* By R. St. J. TYRWHITT, M.A. With coloured Illustrations, Photographs, and a chapter on Perspective by A. MACDONALD. *Second Edition.* . . . 8vo. *half morocco*, 18*s*.

Student's Handbook to the University and Colleges of Oxford. *Eighth Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

Helps to the Study of the Bible, taken from the *Oxford Bible for Teachers*, comprising Summaries of the several Books, with copious Explanatory Notes and Tables illustrative of Scripture History and the Characteristics of Bible Lands; with a complete Index of Subjects, a Concordance, a Dictionary of Proper Names, and a series of Maps. . . . . Crown 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

☞ *All communications relating to Books included in this List, and offers of new Books and new Editions, should be addressed to*

THE SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES,
CLARENDON PRESS,
OXFORD.

London: HENRY FROWDE,
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER.
Edinburgh: 6, QUEEN STREET.
Oxford: CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY,
116, HIGH STREET.